

- A**
- A-battery, definition, 1398  
A.C./D.C. receiver, definition, 1398  
Abampere, 1332, 1333  
Abbreviations, 1366–1367  
titles of periodicals, 1367–1369  
Abcoulomb, 1332, 1333  
Abfarad, 1332, 1333  
Abhenry, 1332, 1333  
Abmho, 1332, 1333  
Abohm, 1332, 1333  
Abscissa, 279  
Absolute magnitude of complex quantity, 140, 285  
Absolute maximum system, 9, 77  
Absolute system, definition, 1331  
Absolute temperature, 1334  
Absolute value, definition, 1398  
Absolute zero, 1334  
Abvolt, 1332, 1333  
Acceptance testing of values, 120  
Accumulator operation, valves ratings for, 78, 79  
Acoustical absorption coefficient, 863  
Acoustical damping to eliminate standing waves in loudspeaker enclosures, 843–845, 849  
Acoustical data, summary of, 871–874  
Acoustical, electrical and mechanical equivalents, 872  
Acoustical feedback, avoidance of, 866  
Acoustical feedback, definition, 1398  
Acoustical labyrinth loudspeakers, 850  
Acoustical phase inverter (vented baffle) loudspeakers, 845–850  
Acoustical power of orchestra, peak, 623  
Acoustical QUAD amplifier, 544, 596  
Acoustical radiation by pickup, 714, 718, 719, 760, 762  
Acoustical tests on receivers, 1314  
Acoustics and music, references, 634  
Acoustics of rooms, 864–865  
Activation of cathode, 69  
Addition, 260  
Admittance and impedance, 144–158  
Admittance as reciprocal of impedance, 154  
Admittance circle diagram, 156  
Admittance coefficients, 50–55  
Admittance, grid input, 49–53  
Admittance, grid input, components of, 51–53  
Admittance, grid input, effects of, 927–934  
Admittance neutralization, stable, 389  
Admittance of arms and networks, 153–158  
Admittance of parallel connections of L, C and R, 147–149  
Admittance of series connections of L, C and R, 144–147  
Admittance of series-parallel connections of L, C and R, 149–153  
Admittance, short-circuit feedback, 50–55  
Admittance, short-circuit feedback, methods of increasing in i-f amplifiers, 1064  
Admittance, short-circuit feedback, test for, 117  
Admittance, short-circuit forward, 50–55  
Admittance, short-circuit forward, test for, 117  
Admittance, short-circuit input, 50–55  
Admittance, short-circuit input, test for, 113–117  
Admittance, short-circuit output, 50–55  
Admittance, short-circuit output, test for, 117  
Admittance, signal grid input, of converters, 970, 973, 976–978, 980–981  
Admittances, short circuit, 69  
Admittances, valve, 49–57, 69, 70  
Aerial coin gain, 916–917, 920  
Aerial coupling, 912–913  
Aerial coupling capacitance, 921  
Aerial coupling transformer, mutual inductance, 916–920  
Aerial coupling transformer, tapped inductance, 920–921  
Aerial coupling transformer, three special cases for, 918–920  
Aerial coupling units, generalised, 915–916  
Aerial primary windings of short-wave coils, 474  
Aerial stages, 912–913, 915–922  
Aerial stages, fixed tuned, 921  
Aerials (Chapter 22), 890–911  
Aerials and power transfer, 892–893  
beam width of, 894  
broadside array, 893–894  
car radio, aerials for, 1276–1277  
characteristics of, 893–894  
dipoles, 892–895, 898, 904–906, 908–911, 919  
effect of spacing between aerial and reflector, 905–906  
discone, 910  
dummy, 906–907, 1299, 1315, 1316  
effective area of receiving, 893–894, 896  
effects of earth on performance of height above earth, desirable, 895  
imperfectly conducting earth, 896–900  
attenuation between transmitter and receiver, 896–900  
attenuation charts, 897–900  
attenuation of radio waves due to, 896–900  
conductivity of earth, 896–900  
effective area with, 896  
field intensity at receiver—charts, 897–900  
height of receiving aerial above earth, effect of—charts, 898–900  
power-flux per unit area at receiver, 896–897  
resistivity of earth, 896  
space waves, 896, 897  
surface wave, 896, 897  
perfectly-conducting earth, 894–895  
vertical and horizontal aerials, comparison between, 895, 896  
equivalent circuit of aerial and input circuit of receiver, 904  
equivalent circuit of aerial-earth system, 903  
field intensity of wave, electric, and power-flux per unit area, relation between, 896  
F-M receivers, aerials for, 1288, 1294  
function of a receiving, 892  
half wave dipole, 893, 919  
half wave dipole, folded, 910–911  
horizontal, 895–896, 910  
impedance of, 901–906  
characteristic, 903  
equivalent series loss resistance, 902  
example of calculations, 903–904  
input impedance, 904  
voltage at receiver terminals, 904

- Aerials and power transfer (continued)
- power that can be extracted from
    - aerial with resistive losses, 902
    - radiation efficiency, 903
    - radiation resistance, 902, 905, 906
      - base radiation resistance, 902
      - reactive component of, 903
      - resistive component of, 902
  - indoor, 908
  - inverted L, 901, 902, 903–904, 907
  - inverted T, 907
  - ionosphere, effect on reception, 901
    - fading due to interference between reflected and ground waves, 901, 908
    - reflected waves, 901
    - reflecting layers in, 901
  - loop aerials, 901, 905, 908, 918–919
    - loop aerials, directly tuned, 921–922
    - loop aerials, measuring  $Q$  of, 919
  - magnetic and electric fields of wave, relation between, 897
  - power available at receiver, 893
  - power gain of, 894
  - power-flux per unit area and electric field intensity of wave, relation between, 896
  - power transfer between two straight dipole aerials, 892–893
  - quarter-wave, 909–910
  - references, 911
  - sensitivity-test input, definition, 1297
  - space, intrinsic resistance of, 897
  - standard, definition, 1298
  - standard 300 ohm, 1315
  - types used for broadcast reception, 907–911
    - medium frequency, 907–908
    - short-wave, 908–909
    - v-h-f, 909–911
  - vertical, 892, 893, 895, 896, 901, 904, 907, 909–910
    - wave antenna, 908
    - wave tilt, 908
- Air-core, definition, 1398
- Air-cored i-f coils, design of, 453–454, 1041–1043
- Air-cored medium waveband coils, design of, 459–460
- Algebra, 259–272
- Algebra, complex, 285–287
- Algebra, complex, polar coordinates, 286–287
- Algebra, complex, rectangular coordinates, 285–286
- Algebraic sum, definition, 1398
- Aligned grids, 8
- Alignment of converter stage, short-wave, 990–991
- Alternating current, 129–130
- Alternating current, definition, 1398
- Alternating current generator, 129
- Alternating current, sine wave, 129, 130, 278
- Alternating current, 3 phase, 129
- Alternating current waveform, standard, 130
- Ambient temperature, definition, 1398
- Ambient temperatures of composition resistors, 187
- Ambient temperatures of electrolytic condensers, 193
- Ampere, 1332, 1333
- Ampere-turn, 1332, 1333
- Ampere-turn per inch, 1332, 1333
- Ampere-turn per metre, 1332, 1333
- Ampere-turn, per weber, 1332, 1333
- Amplification, a.c., test for, 74, 105, 124
- Amplification by valve, 13
- Amplification, definition, 1398
- Amplification factor, definition, 13, 72
- Amplification factor, effective, with feedback, 311, 313, 314, 315, 316
- Amplification factor, graphical determination, 15, 16, 18
- Amplification factor of r.c.c. triodes, 493
- Amplification factor plate to screen, 35–36
- Amplification factor screen to control grid, 35
- Amplification factor, tests for, 74, 104, 113
- Amplification factor, triode, of pentodes, 35–36
- Amplified a.v.c., 1112–1113
- Amplifier gain expressed in decibels, 810–811
- Amplifiers, a-f, complete
- acoustical QUAD, 544, 596
  - bias and screen stabilized amplifier, 593–594
  - design procedure and examples, 599–600
  - feedback—see Chapter 7,
    - combined positive and negative, to give any desired positive, zero or negative plate resistance, 354–355
    - positive, to offset loss of gain by omission of by-pass condensers, 354
    - 2 stages, 331, 334–343, 353, 354
    - 3 stages, 343–347, 353, 370, 377
  - McIntosh amplifier, 544, 594–596
  - reproduction of sound, complete amplifiers for, 744–751
  - Walsh, Lincoln, amplifier, 600
  - Williamson—see under Williamson amplifier.
- Amplifiers, a-f direct-coupled, 529–534
- bridge balanced, 533
  - bridge circuit, 530
  - cascode amplifiers, 533–534
  - cathode-coupled amplifiers, 348, 529, 531
  - cathode-coupled phase inverter, 347–348, 532
  - cathode follower, 531
  - changes in filament and plate voltages, compensation for, 533
  - drift of valve characteristics, 23–24, 530, 533
  - drift of valve characteristics, compensation for, 533
  - gas-tube coupled, 532
  - maximum gain in, 65
  - modulation systems, 532
  - phase-splitter with positive feedback, 354
  - references, 543
  - screen-coupled, 532
- Amplifiers, a-f, in-phase, 529
- cathode-coupled amplifiers, 348, 529, 531
  - grounded-grid amplifiers, 529
  - inverted input amplifiers, 325, 529
- Amplifiers, a-f power (Chapter 13)
- back bias, in, 547, 597–598
  - back bias, sources of, 597–598
  - cathode (self) bias in, 547, 552–553, 565–566, 582, 585
  - cathode-follower power amplifiers, 596
  - cathode-follower as driver, 591, 596
  - cathode-follower as output stage, 596
  - Class A, definition, 545, 572
  - Class A, limiting, definition, 545, 572
  - Class A, regulated grid bias for, 1215
  - Class A single multi-grid valves, 560–570
    - beam power valves, 569
    - cathode bias, 565–566
    - fifth harmonic distortion, effect on power output, 565
    - graphical analysis, power output and distortion, 563–565
    - ideal pentodes, 561
    - inductance of transformer primary, 212–214
    - leakage inductance in output transformer, effects of, 566
    - load resistance, 561
    - loudspeaker load, 566–567
    - oscillation or parasitics, 562
    - overload characteristics, 563
    - partial triode operation of pentodes, 570
    - plate circuit efficiency, 562
    - power output, 561
    - power output and distortion of typical beam power amplifier v's load resistance, 570
    - practical pentodes, operating conditions, 561–563
    - ratio between plate and screen currents, 562
    - rectification, correcting loadline for, 568–569
    - rectification effects, 561
    - rectification effects, fixed bias, 565
    - rectification effects, cathode bias, 566
    - regulation, plate and screen, effects of, 568–569
    - resistance of transformer primary, effect of, 566

Amplifiers, a-f power (continued)

- screen current, 562
- screen dissipation, 562
- screen source regulation, 562
- shunt filter, 567, 636
- space charge tetrodes, 569
- third harmonic distortion, effect on power output, 564

Class A single triodes, 548–560

- a.c. filament supply, effect of, calculating gain and distortion at high inputs from measurements of  $g_m$  and  $g_p$  at low inputs, 554, 555
- cathode bias, 552–553
- cathode by-passing, 554
- choke-coupled amplifier, 559–560
- graphical conditions, power output and distortion, 548–554
- inductance of transformer primary, 212–214, 550
- limitations of operating point, 559
- loudspeaker load, 558, 566–567, 600–601, 881–882
- optimum grid bias, 557
- optimum load resistance, 557–558
- optimum operating conditions, ideal characteristics, 555–558
- optimum operating conditions, practical characteristics, 557–558
- optimum plate current, 557
- overloading, 560
- plate circuit efficiency, 559
- plate dissipation, 559
- power output and distortion of typical triode v's load resistance, 558
- rectification effects, cathode bias, 553–554
- rectification effects, fixed bias, 551–552, 565
- regulation of power supply, effect of, 551
- resistance of transformer primary, effect of, 550
- sensitivity, power, 559

Class A<sub>1</sub>, distortionless, power and efficiency in, 59–61

Class AB, 545

Class AB<sub>1</sub>, 572

Class AB<sub>2</sub> amplifiers, 593–596

- bias and screen stabilized amplifier, 593–594
- McIntosh amplifier, 594–596

Class B, 545

Class B amplifiers and drivers, 587–593

- Class B amplifier, definition, 587
- Class B<sub>1</sub> amplifiers, quiescent push-pull, 592–593
- design procedure for Class B<sub>2</sub> amplifiers, 592
- distortion in, 587
- earthed-grid cathode-coupled amplifiers, 592
- grid driving conditions, Class B<sub>2</sub>, 590–591
- driver transformer, design of, 591
- driver valve curved loadline, 591
- instability due to negative input resistance of valve, 590
- leakage inductance of driver transformer, effect of, 590
- leakage inductance of driver transformer, method of minimizing effects of, 590
- minimum grid input resistance, 590
- minimum variational grid resistance, 590
- peak grid input power, 590
- plate circuit efficiency, Class B<sub>2</sub>, 589
- plate dissipation and power output, Class B<sub>2</sub>, relation between, 589
- power output and distortion, Class B<sub>2</sub>, 588–590
- power output, ideal conditions, Class B<sub>2</sub>, 588
- classes of operation, 545, 572
- complete amplifiers, 599–601
- automatic bias control, 572, 600
- design procedure and examples, 599–600
- Lincoln Walsh amplifier, 600
- distortion in—*see under* Distortion. driver stage, 547, 590–591

Amplifiers, a-f power (continued)

- effective plate resistance (output resistance), optimum, 546
- fixed bias in, 547, 597
- fixed bias, sources of, 597
- feedback in—*see under* Feedback.
- grid circuit resistance, 566, 596–597
- grid circuit resistance with back bias, 597
- hum from plate and screen supplies, 599
- load resistance, critical, 546
- loudspeaker load, 546, 558, 566–567, 600–601, 881–882

Miller effect, 598

output transformer efficiency, 567

parallel Class A amplifiers, 570–571

parasitic oscillation, 547, 562, 590

plate efficiency, definition, 545

power output, 545

push-pull pentodes and beam power amplifiers Class A, AB<sub>1</sub>, 583–587

- cathode bias, 585
- extended Class A (triode and pentode in parallel on each side), 587
- matching and effects of mismatching in valves, 584
- phase inversion in the power stage, 585–586
- common cathode impedance, 585
- Parry cathamplifier, 586
- phase inverter, 585
- screen resistance coupling, 585
- plate and screen currents, average, 584
- power output and distortion, 583–584
- regulation of power supply, effect of, 584

push-pull triodes, Class A, AB<sub>1</sub>, 571–582

- automatic bias control, 572, 600
- cathode bias, 582
- classes of operation, 572
- common impedance, effects of, 574
- composite characteristics, 574–577, 581
- equivalent circuit for push-pull amplifier, 576–577
- fundamental principles of push-pull, 571–573
- hum in plate and grid supplies, effect of, 573–574
- leakage inductance of output transformer, effect of, 572–573
- matching and effects of mismatching in valves, 580–582
- permissible unbalance, 582
- plate current, average, 579–580
- plate dissipation at max. signal, 578
- power output and distortion, 577–579
- rate of change of current near cut-off, effect of, 572–573
- regulation of power supply, effect of, 572, 582
- theory of push-pull amplification based on infinite series, 573–577
- references to power amplifiers, 601–602
- regulation of power supply, effect of, 547–548, 551, 562, 568–569, 572, 582, 584
- self bias—*see under* Cathode bias.
- sensitivity, power, definition, 545
- some characteristics of power amplifiers, 545–547
- special features of power amplifiers, 596–599
- testing of, 548, 1321–1325
- see also under* Amplifiers, a-f, tests and measurements.
- triode operation of pentodes, 547
- types of, 544–545
- 28 volt operation, 598

Amplifiers, a-f, push-pull, methods of exciting, 521–527

- balanced output amplifiers with highly accurate balance, 527
- common cathode impedance self-balancing inverters, 347–348, 526–527
- cross-coupled phase inverter, 527, 663–664
- methods involving iron-cored inductors, 521–522

paraphase, common plate impedance, 525–526

paraphase, floating, 524–525, 534

paraphase inverter, 524

paraphase inverter, see-saw self-balancing, 526

- Amplifiers, a-f, push-pull, methods of exciting (continued)
- paraphase inverter, self-balancing, 524-526
  - phase inverter, 524
  - phase inverter, self-balancing, 524
  - phase splitter, 329-330, 522-524
  - phase splitter, with positive feedback, 354, 523
  - references, 542-543
  - Schmitt phase inverter, 526, 670
- Amplifiers, a-f push-pull, voltage,
- cathode resistors, 527
  - output circuit, 527-528
  - phase compressor, 527, 528
  - push-pull impedance-coupled amplifiers, mathematical treatment, 528
- Amplifiers, a-f, tests and measurements, 548, 1321-1325
- distortion, total harmonic, 1321-1322
  - equipment, 1321
  - feedback, special effects with, 1324
  - frequency response, 1323-1324
  - output levels for measurements, 1323
  - gain, 1323
  - hum distortion, 1322-1323
  - intermodulation distortion, 1322
  - microphony, 1311, 1324
  - noise level, 1324
  - operating conditions for tests, 1321
  - output, power, 1323
  - references, 1327
  - square wave testing, 1324
  - stability, 1324
  - tests, 1321-1325
- Amplifiers, a-f, transformer coupled,
- applications of, 520
  - auto-transformer coupling, 520
  - cathode loadlines, 29-30
  - desirable valve characteristics, 517
  - distortion, core, 206, 207, 210, 211, 212, 214-217, 227
  - distortion, valve, 518, 519
  - elliptical loadlines, 30-34, 64, 213
  - equivalent circuits, 204, 205, 518
  - frequency response, 209, 212-214, 517, 518
  - gain at mid-frequency, 517
  - input impedance, unloaded transformer, 517
  - loading of transformer, 519
  - maximum peak output voltage, 518-519
  - parallel feed, 519, 520
  - parallel feed, bass boosting with, 519
  - peak response at high frequencies, 209, 518
  - phase shift at high frequencies, 518
  - phase shift at low frequencies, 206, 207, 214
  - primary inductance—*see under* Inductance, transformer primary.
  - reactive loads, 30-34
- Amplifiers, a-f voltage (Chapter 12), 481-543
- choke-coupled amplifiers, 521
  - direct-coupled amplifiers, 529-534
  - see also under* Amplifiers, a-f direct-coupled.
  - feedback in—*see under* Feedback.
  - in-phase amplifiers, 529
  - see also under* Amplifiers, a-f, in-phase.
  - methods of exciting push-pull amplifiers, 521-527
  - see also under* Amplifiers, a-f push-pull, methods of exciting.
  - multistage voltage amplifiers, 541
  - multi-channel amplifiers, 541
  - single-channel amplifiers, 541
  - phase splitter, 329-330, 354, 522-524
  - phase splitter with positive feedback, 354, 523
  - pre-amplifiers—*see under* Pre-amplifiers.
  - push-pull voltage amplifiers, 527-528
  - see also under* Amplifiers, a-f push-pull voltage.
  - references, 542-543
  - resistance-capacitance-coupled pentodes, 496-517
  - attenuation (gain/frequency) characteristics with incomplete screen by-passing, 496-497
- Amplifiers, a-f voltage (continued)
- bias, increase required with low resistance screen supply, 506
  - cathode by-passing, incomplete, effect on gain when screen is adequately by-passed, 499-501
  - cathode and screen incompletely by-passed, effect on gain and phase shift, 498-500
  - choice of operating conditions, 496
  - combined screen and cathode loadlines and the effect of tolerances, 515-516
  - comments on tabulated characteristics, 517
  - conversion factors applied to complete amplifier stage, 512
  - conversion factors with, 511
  - coupling condenser, 496
  - curves of constant plate/screen current ratio, 515
  - data for types 6J7 and 6SJ7, 507-508, 510-511
  - distortion, comparison between triode and pentode, 511
  - dynamic characteristics, 503-506
  - dynamic characteristics, comparison with triodes, 508-509
  - equivalent circuit, 512
  - fixed bias, 501-502, 506
  - gain calculated from dynamic characteristic, 506
  - gain/frequency characteristic, 512
  - gain at mid-frequency, 506-508
  - gain in terms of  $g_n$  and  $g_p$ , 507
  - gains, typical, 506
  - grid resistor, maximum, 496
  - grid resistor, maximum, cathode bias, 501
  - grid resistor, maximum, fixed bias, 502-503
  - load resistance, 496
  - load resistance to give maximum gain with specified following grid resistor, 507
  - maximum output voltage and distortion, 510-511
  - multi-grid valves as r.c.c. amplifiers, 516
  - mutual conductance at operating point, 506, 507-508, 511
  - optimum operating conditions, 504-505
  - phase shift/frequency characteristic, 512
  - phase shift/frequency characteristics with incomplete screen by-passing, 498-499
  - plate resistance, 507-508, 511-512
  - plate supply voltage, 496
  - references, 542
  - remote cut-off pentodes as r.c.c. amplifiers, 516
  - screen by-pass, 496-499
  - screen loadlines, 513-514
  - screen supply, 496
  - screen supply from voltage divider, 506
  - series screen and cathode bias resistors, determination of, 505-506
  - slope of dynamic characteristic, 506, 507-508
  - special applications, 516
  - unbypassed screen and unbypassed cathode resistors, relation between, 498-499
  - variations in plate/screen current ratio, 514-515
- resistance-capacitance-coupled triodes, 482-495
- attenuation (gain/frequency) characteristic, 494-495
  - cathode bias, 484-487
  - cathode bias attenuation (gain/frequency) characteristics, 484-485
  - cathode bias loadlines, 29-30, 486-487
  - cathode bias, phase shift, 485-486
  - cathode bias resistor, choice of, 486
  - comments on tabulated characteristics, 495
  - comparison between cathode and fixed bias, 488
  - conversion factors with, 493

- Amplifiers, a-f voltage (continued)
- coupling condenser, 483-484
  - damping due to positive grid current, 489
  - dynamic characteristics, 25-26, 491
  - equivalent circuit, exact, 494
  - fixed bias, 487-489
  - gain and distortion at mid-frequency, 490-491
  - grid leak bias, 489, 786, 1280-1281
  - grid resistor, maximum, 482-483, 487, 488
  - input impedance and Miller effect, 493-494
  - load resistance, 482
  - maximum output voltage and distortion, 491-493
  - operating conditions, 482-483
  - optimum grid bias, 487-488
  - phase shift/frequency characteristic, 494-495
  - plate supply voltage, 482
  - plate voltage and current relationships, 489-490
  - references, 542
- resistance loaded valves, 24-27, 58-59, 482-517
- dissipation of triode, 26
- stability, decoupling and hum, 535-540
- effect of common impedance in power supply, 535
  - grid circuit decoupling, 538
  - hum in voltage amplifiers, 538-540
  - plate circuit decoupling, 535-537
  - plate supply by-passing, 535
  - references, 543
  - screen circuit decoupling, 537
- transformer-coupled amplifiers, 517-520
- see also under* Amplifiers, a-f, transformer coupled.
- transients and pulses, 540-541
- rectangular pulses, 540-541
  - references, 543
  - transient distortion in amplifiers, 540
  - unbypassed cathode resistor, 327-329
- Amplifiers, cathode degenerative, 327-330
- Amplifiers, feedback—*see under* Feedback.
- Amplifiers, intermediate frequency, 1020-1071
- cathode resistor, unbypassed, use of, 330, 1064
  - commonly used circuits, 1022-1025
  - composite i-f, F-M/A-M, 1024-1025
  - crystal filters, variable bandwidth, 1050-1061
  - behaviour of equivalent circuit, 1050-1051
  - design of, 1053-1061
  - crystal constants, 1056-1057
  - example, 1057-1061
  - gain, 1053-1054
  - gain variation with bandwidth, 1054
  - overloading arising from, 1121
  - position in receiver, 1057
  - selectivity, 1055-1056
  - types other than bridge, 1057
- damping due to diode circuits, 1036, 1074, 1077-1078
- degenerative cathode impedance, 330, 1064
- design methods, 1025-1048
- calculation of coupling coefficients, 414-416, 419-421, 1043-1048
  - critically-coupled transformers, 1026-1031
  - design and table, 1026-1030
  - k-measurement, 1025, 1030-1031
  - f-m i-f transformers, 1037-1041
  - general, 1025-1026
  - i-f transformer construction, 1041-1043
  - over-coupled transformers, 1031-1034
  - design and table, 1031-1033
  - k-measurement (when k is high) 1033-1034, 1102
- under-coupled transformers and single-tuned circuits, 1034-1037
- single-tuned circuits, 1034-1035
  - under-coupled transformers, 1035-1037
- detuning due to a.v.c., 1061-1064
- causes of, 1061-1062
  - reduction of effects, 1062-1064
- diodes, valves incorporating three, 1024
- distortion, 1067-1069
- in a-m i-f stages, 1067-1068
- Amplifiers, intermediate-frequency (continued)
- in f-m i-f stages, 1068-1069
  - in f-m receivers, 1022, 1024, 1290-1292
  - in portable battery receivers, 1021
  - in short-wave receivers, 1022
  - intermediate frequencies commonly accepted, 1021
  - intermediate frequency, choice of, 1020-1021
  - limiters, 1023, 1040
  - mixed coupling, 1025, 1044-1048
  - modulation hum in, 1119
  - mutual inductance coupling, 1023, 1025-1041, 1046, 1048-1050
  - neutralizing, 1065-1067, 1291
  - number of stages, 1021-1022
  - ratio detector, 1022, 1024, 1095-1105
  - references, 1069-1071
  - regeneration or degeneration due to coupling between diode detector and signal grid, 1081
  - selectivity of, 1026-1028, 1031-1033, 1035-1037
  - shunt capacitance coupling, 1023-1024
  - sliding screen, effect on distortion, 1067
  - sliding screen, effect on gain, 28-29
  - stability and instability, 1065-1067, 1116
  - criterion for choice of valve, 1065
  - stage gain, maximum, 1028, 1032, 1036
  - stagger tuning, 1026
  - transformers, i-f, *see also under* Transformers, i-f.
  - valve characteristics and loadlines, 28
  - variable (expanding) selectivity, 455-456, 1048-1050, 1049-1050
  - automatic, 1049-1050
- Amplifiers, pre-, *see under* Pre-Amplifiers.
- Amplifiers, radio frequency (Chapter 23), 912-946
- aerial stages, 912-913, 915-922
  - aerial coupling, 912-913
  - aerial coupling, car radio, 1276-1277
  - capacitance coupling, 921
  - difficulties involved, 915
  - fixed tuned aerial stages, 921
  - F-M receivers, 1287-1288
  - general summary, 921-922
  - generalized aerial coupling units, 915-916
  - loop, directly tuned, 921-922
  - mutual inductance coupling, 916-920
  - aerial coil gain, 916-917, 920
  - coefficient of coupling, 918-920
  - selectivity, 917-918
  - three special cases for the aerial coupling transformer, 918-920
  - tapped inductance aerial transformer, 920-921
  - gain and selectivity, 920
  - input loading, minimizing, 921
- degenerative cathode impedance, 330, 933-934
- distortion in, 944-945
- cross modulation distortion, 945
  - modulation envelope distortion, 944-945
- image rejection, 925-927
- due to aerial stage, 926
  - meaning of, 925-926
  - other considerations, 926-927
- introduction, 912-915
- design considerations, 914-915
- references, 945-946
- r-f amplifiers, 913-914, 922-925
- choke-capacitance coupling, 924
  - F-M receivers, 915-946, 1287-1289
  - grounded grid stages, 529, 592, 925
  - gain, voltage, 925
  - load impedance, optimum, 925
  - noise factor, 925
  - resistance loading, 925
- mutual inductance coupled, 922-923
- coefficient of coupling, 923
  - high impedance primary, 923
  - low impedance primary, 922
  - stage gain, 923
  - top capacitance coupling, 923
- parallel tuned circuit, 923-924
- gain, 924

- Amplifiers, radio frequency (continued)
- reasons for using r-f stage, 922
  - untuned and pre-tuned stages, 924-925
  - sliding screen, effect on gain, 28-29
  - stability in, 942-944, 1116
    - causes of instability, 942-943
    - inter-electrode capacitance coupling, 943-944
    - maximum permissible grid-plate capacitance for stability, 943
    - summary, 944
  - tuning methods, 913
  - valve and circuit noise, 935-942
    - conclusions, 942
    - equivalent noise resistance, 783, 937-938
    - induced grid noise, 939-940
    - shot effect noise, 783, 787, 936-938
    - thermal agitation noise, 935-936
    - total noise calculations, 940-942
  - valve input admittance, effects of, 927-934
    - general considerations, 927-928
    - determination of loading effects, experimental, 927-928
    - figure of merit for valves, 927
    - valves with two cathode connections, 928
  - input loading of receiving valves at radio frequencies, 928-934
    - detuning, reduction of, 933-934
    - input capacitance, change in, 932-933
    - input conductance, 929
    - input conductance, cold, 929-930
    - input conductance, hot, 930-932
    - unbypassed cathode resistance, effect of, 933-934
- Amplitude, critical, in recording, 704, 708
- Amplitude discriminator, 1088
- Amplitude limiting, 1088, 1090, 1095, 1098, 1099
- Amplitude modulation, 405
- Amplitude of modulation in recording, peak, 702-703, 709
- Amplitude recording, constant, 703-704, 727
- Amplitude rejection
  - by gated beam discriminator 6BN6, 1293
  - by detector, 1293
  - see also under* Limiters, amplitude.
  - by ratio detector, 1095-1096, 1103-1104
  - testing any type of detector, method of measurement, 1104
  - testing F-M receivers, 1318
  - testing, standard signal generator for, 1316
- Angle, phase, 139-140
- Angles, measures of, 1330
- Angles of a triangle, 272
- Angles of any magnitude, trigonometrical relationships, 276
- Angstrom unit, 404, 1329, 1396
- Angular velocity, 278
- Angular velocity, definition, 1398
- Anode, 2
- Anode current, 2, 6  
(*see also under* Plate current).
- Anode, definition, 1398
- Anode-grid, 9
- Anode resistance—*see under* Plate resistance.
- Antennas—*see under* Aerials.
- Antinode, definition, 1398
- Anti-resonance, 151
- Approximations, 258-259, 271-272
- Approximations, use of Binomial Theorem for, 268-269
- Arc sine, arc cos, arc tan etc., 277
- Arcing, 3
- Arcing in rectifier valves, 100
- Area, cooling, for power transformers, 237
- Area of receiving aerial, effective, 893-894, 896
- Area, units of, 1329
- Areas by integration, 296
- Areas, calculation of, 274-275, 280, 296
- Argand diagram, 284
- Arithmetic and the slide rule, 255-259
- Arithmetic, short cuts in, 258-259
- Arithmetical mean, 266-267
- Arithmetical-mean tracking, 1010, 1014-1017
- Arithmetical progression, 266-267
- Arm of network, definition, 159
- Arm, series, 159
- Arm, shunt, 159
- Armature of pickup, 702
- Articulation index, 629
- Articulation of speech, 628-629, 630
- Asymmetrical, definition, 1398
- Atmosphere, pressure due to, 1330
- Atomic structure, references to, 12
- Atoms, 1
- Attack time of peak limiters, 682-683, 684
- Attenuation and phase angle characteristics, 360, 361
- Attenuation and phase angle, relationship between, 359-364
- Attenuation band of filter, 180
- Attenuation, bass—*see also under* Bass attenuation.
- Attenuation, bass, with enclosed cabinet loudspeakers, 844-845
- Attenuation between transmitter and receiver, 896-900
- Attenuation characteristics and subsidiary voltages, summation of, 372-375
- Attenuation characteristics of multistage amplifiers, 541
- Attenuation characteristics, r.c. filters, 173-176
- Attenuation characteristics, r.c.c. triodes, incomplete cathode by-passing, 484-485
- Attenuation characteristic, total slope of, 362
- Attenuation, definition, 1398
- Attenuation expressed as time constant, 638
- Attenuation (gain/frequency) characteristic
  - r.c.c. pentode, 512
  - r.c.c. pentode with incomplete cathode and screen by-passing, 498-500
  - r.c.c. pentode with incomplete cathode by-passing, 499-501
  - r.c.c. pentode with incomplete screen by-passing, 496-497
  - r.c.c. triode, 494-495
- Attenuation in tone control, definition, 636
- Attenuation of radio waves due to earth, 896-900
- Attenuation, ultimate, 174, 359-364, 637
- Attenuators, 794-798
  - electronic, 389, 797-798
  - ladder, 796-797
  - multiple section, 796-797
  - potentiometer type (volume controls), 794
  - single section, constant impedance, 795
  - single section, constant impedance, one direction, 795-796
  - use of, in receiver testing, 1299
- Audak Polyphase pickup, 719
- Audibility curves for the ear, 606, 620, 621
- Audio a.v.c., 1113-1114, 1120, 1127, 1128, 1142
- Audio a.v.c., public address, 693
- Audio frequency, definition, 1398
- Audio frequency transformers—*see under* Transformers, a-f.
- Auto-transformers, 200
- Auto-transformer coupling, 520
- Automatic frequency-compensated volume control, 672-674
- Automatic frequency control, 1150-1160
  - electronic reactances, 1151, 1156-1160
  - Miller effect circuits, 1157
  - quadrature circuits, 1157-1160
  - design procedure, 1159-1160
  - references, 1160
  - resistance in series with capacitance, 1156-1157
- frequency discriminators, 1151, 1152-1156
- Foster-Seeley (phase), 1153-1156
- discriminator transformer, design, 1154-1156
- equivalent circuit, 1154
- references, 1160
- Round-Travis, 1153
- ratio detector, a.f.c. voltage from, 1098
- use in F-M receivers, 1289, 1293

Automatic gain control—*see under* Automatic volume control.  
 Automatic record changers, 705-706, 727  
 Automatic variable selectivity, 1048-1050  
 Avoirdupois, 1329  
 Automatic volume control, 1105-1125, 1229-1334  
   a.v.c. characteristics, conventional, 1113-1114, 1117-1118  
   a.v.c. characteristics, preferred, 1229-1234, 1251-1252  
   a.v.c. characteristics, Scroggies, 1114, 1232  
   a.v.c. characteristics, tests for, 1307, 1318  
   a.v.c. voltage from primary of i-f transformer, 1074, 1077-1078, 1234  
     effect on a.c. shunting across detector diode, 1074  
     effect on damping of primary, 1077-1078  
 amplified a.v.c., 1112-1113, 1263  
 audio a.v.c., 1113-1114, 1118, 1120, 1127, 1128, 1142  
 bass frequency anti-modulation, 1116  
 battery receivers, use in, 1269, 1271  
 battery valves, special considerations with, 1114-1115  
 circuit for 3/4 valve receiver, 1257  
 communication receivers, use in, 1262-1263  
 delayed a.v.c., 1106, 1111, 1113, 1114, 1232  
 design methods, 1120-1125  
 detuning due to, 927, 928, 932-934, 993, 1061-1064, 1112  
   reduction of effects, 1062-1064  
 differential distortion, 1074, 1107, 1108, 1113  
   circuits to eliminate, 1108, 1113  
 disconnected for heterodyne reception, 961  
 distortion due to insufficient by-passing, 1314  
 dual a.v.c. system, 1108  
 effect on input capacitance, 927, 928, 932-934, 971, 978, 984, 1061-1062  
 effect on input conductance, 1062  
 effect on input loading, 971  
 effects of contact potential in diode, 1106, 1108, 1118  
 F-M receivers, use in, 1097, 1099, 1112, 1288, 1291-1296  
 feed, parallel (shunt), 1109, 1110-1111  
 feed, series, 1109-1110  
 flutter due to, 1245-1246  
 grid circuit resistance, maximum, 1110-1111  
 modulation rise, 1112, 1114, 1117, 1118, 1232  
 noise curve of receiver shown on a.v.c. characteristics, 1114, 1118, 1119, 1232, 1307  
 oscillator frequency variation due to, 963, 993-994  
 public address a.v.c., 693  
 quiet a.v.c. (muting), 1125-1130  
 ratio detector, use with, 1097, 1099  
 references, 1139  
 reflex receivers, design for, 1142, 1258-1259  
 short-wave operation, limitations on use with some converters, 975, 997, 998, 1000, 1111-1112  
 signal to noise ratio of receiver, effect on, 1108, 1114  
 sinking diode circuit, 1108, 1117  
 simple a.v.c., 1105-1106, 1111, 1115  
 staggering of, 1107-1108  
 tests on receivers, 1307, 1318  
 time constant of filter circuits, 1105-1106, 1109, 1115-1117, 1233  
   charge, 1106, 1116-1117  
   discharge, 1106, 1116-1117  
   effect of too small time constant, 1233  
   suitable values for, 1116  
   vibrator-operated receivers, use in, 1271  
 Average values by definite integrals, 297-298  
 Average voltage, current, power, 134  
 Axial leads, definition, 1398  
 Axis, imaginary, 285  
 Axis, real, 285

## B

B-battery, definition, 1398  
 B-supply, definition, 1398  
 B.A. screw threads, 1389  
 Back bias, grid circuit resistance with, 597  
 Back bias, sources of, 597-598  
 Back bias in power amplifiers, 547, 597-598  
 Back emission, diodes, test for, 74, 100  
 Background music in factories, 867  
 Background noise—*see under* Noise.  
 Baffles, loudspeaker, 842-851  
 Baffles, loudspeaker flat, 842  
 Baffles, loudspeaker vented, 845-850  
 Baking of coils, 476-477  
 Balanced armature loudspeaker, 831-832  
 Balanced input voltage, 571  
 Balanced output push-pull amplifiers with highly accurate balance, 527  
 Balanced output transformer, 571  
 Band, definition, 1398  
 Band elimination filter, definition, 172  
 Band-pass, definition, 1398  
 Band-pass filters, definition, 172  
 Band-spread, definition, 1398  
 Band-spread receivers, design of, 1253-1256  
 Band-spreading, design of oscillator for tracking with, 1013-1017  
 Band-width between peaks, 415, 416, 426  
 Band-width, constant, in coupled tuned circuits, 420  
 Band-width, critical, of noise, 621  
 Band-width, definition, 1298  
 Band-width requirements of F-M i-f transformers, 1037-1038  
 Banded tone frequency test records, 752, 753-756  
 Barretters, 1213-1214, 1266  
 Bass attenuation, 649-652  
   by cathode resistor by-passing, 370, 484-485, 499-501, 649-650  
   by constant  $k$  filters, 652  
   by grid-coupling condensers, 173, 370, 483-484, 495, 649-650, 661-662  
   by M-derived filters, 652  
   by negative feedback, 378-379, 651, 744-749  
   by parallel - T network, 651, 744-749  
   by RC network, 660-661  
   by reactance shunting, 650  
   by resonant primary with parallel feed, 360, 519-520, 645, 650  
   by screen by-passing, 370, 496-500, 650  
   by step-type control, 660-661  
   rumble filters, 744-749  
   to provide special attenuation characteristics by feedback, 671-672  
   with enclosed cabinet loudspeakers, 844-845  
 Bass boosting, general, 640-648, 1234-1239  
   automatic frequency-compensated tone control—*see under* Tone Compensation.  
   circuits involving feedback, 336, 347, 379, 645-647, 669-671, 734-736, 741, 748-751, 1235-1239  
     negative current feedback, 645-646  
     simple circuits with decreased feedback at bass frequencies, 646-647  
   definition, 1398  
   effect on distortion, 606, 636-637  
   effect on loudness, 640  
   effect on overloading, 640  
   in reflex receivers, 1141, 1146  
   methods incorporating resonant circuits, 644-645, 666-667, 736  
     parallel resonant circuits, 644-645  
     series resonant circuits, 645  
     transformer primary resonance (parallel feed), 519-520, 645  
   methods not involving resonance or feedback, 640-644, 660-661, 664, 733-734, 739-740, 1234-1235  
     continuously variable boosting, 642-643, 644, 664, 667-668, 739-740  
 conventional circuit (plate shunt compensation), 640-643, 660-661, 733-734

- Bass boosting, general (continued)  
 frequency characteristics, 641-643  
 grid series compensation, 643  
 multiple channels, 739-740  
 plate series compensation (plate de-  
 coupling), 536, 643-644  
 methods used for record reproduction,  
 732-736, 739-741  
 methods used in A-M receivers,  
 1234-1239  
 regeneration due to negative resistance,  
 648  
 step-type control, 660-662  
 Bass, definition, 1398  
 Bass frequency anti-modulation in re-  
 ceivers, 1116  
 Bass reflex loudspeaker, 845-850  
 Bass resonant frequency of loudspeaker,  
 836, 837-841, 844-845, 848-849  
 Bass response in high-fidelity sound  
 systems, importance of improved, 631  
 Bass, synthetic, 616, 676  
 Batteries, dry, characteristics of, 1272-1274  
 Batteries, dry, rechargeable, 1274  
 Batteries in series and parallel, 129  
 Battery end-of-life tests on receivers, 1313  
 Battery operation, valve ratings for, 78, 79, 80  
 Battery valves, a.v.c. with, 1114-1115  
 Beam power amplifiers, power output and  
 distortion vs. load resistance, 570  
 Beam power amplifiers, push-pull Class A,  
 AB<sub>1</sub>, 583-587  
 Beam power valves, 8, 569  
 Beam power valve characteristics, specific  
 tests for, 101-108  
 Beam-width of aerials, 894  
 Beat frequency oscillators, 954, 960-961, 1263  
 Beating, definition, 1398  
 Beat-note component of co-channel inter-  
 ference, 1317  
 Bels and decibels, 806-823  
 BH characteristics, 230  
 Bias and screen stabilized amplifier, 593-594  
 Bias, back, sources of, 597-598  
 Bias, cathode—*see under* Cathode bias.  
 Bias, contact potential, 1280-1281  
 Bias, control on power amplifiers, auto-  
 matic, 572, 600  
 Bias, definition, 1398  
 Bias, diode, 1280, 1281  
 Bias, fixed, r.c.c. pentodes, 501-502, 506  
 Bias, fixed, r.c.c. triodes, 487-489  
 Bias, fixed, sources of, 597  
 Bias, grid leak, 489, 786, 1280-1281  
 Bias, optimum, r.c.c. triodes, 487-488  
 Bias, r.c.c. triodes, comparison between  
 cathode and fixed, 488  
 Bias, self—*see under* Cathode bias.  
 Bias sources in battery receivers, 1269  
 Bi-directional microphones, 779-780  
 Bifilar transformer windings, 594, 595  
 Bilateral elements, 159  
 Binomial series and theorem, 268-269  
 Binomial theorem, use for approxima-  
 tions, 268-269  
 Biphase half-wave rectification, 7, 1161  
 Bleeder resistor, definition, 1398  
 Blocking, definition, 1398  
 Blocking, grid, 21, 84, 1110  
 Blocking, grid, tests for, 107, 113  
 Blocking interference, 1304  
 Blue glow, 4  
 Bode's method of feedback amplifier de-  
 sign, 365-366, 367-369  
 Bogie, definition, 1399  
 Boiling point of water, 1334  
 Boltzmann's constant, 935, 1308, 1376  
 Boonton converter oscillator test circuit, 112  
 Boosting, bass—*see under* Bass boosting.  
 Boosting in tone control, definition, 636  
 Boosting, treble—*see under* Treble boost-  
 ing.  
 Bottom bend of valve characteristics, 57  
 Bottom bend rectification, 1084-1085  
 Brackets in algebra, use of, 261-262  
 Bradley F-M detector, 1088  
 Branch of network, definition, 159  
 Bridge-balanced direct-coupled amplifiers,  
 533  
 Bridge circuit direct-coupled amplifiers,  
 530  
 Bridge feedback—*see under* Feedback.  
 Bridging amplifier, gain of, 810-811  
 Bridging gain, 810-811  
 Brierley ribbon pickup, 722  
 Briggs system of logarithms, 267  
 Brockelsby's method of designing feed-  
 back amplifiers with flat frequency  
 response, 382-385  
 Bubbling in receivers, 1141, 1142  
 Bucking, definition, 1399  
 Build of winding in transformers, 236  
 Bulb diameters, maximum (footnote), 97  
 Bulbs, 5  
 Bunet's formula for inductance of coils,  
 443  
 Buzz, 715, 722, 759  
 By-pass condenser, definition, 1399  
 By-pass condensers, series resonant,  
 944, 1289, 1291  
 By-passing radio or ultrasonic frequencies  
 in a-f amplifiers, 636  
 By-passing—*see under* Plate, Screen, Grid,  
 Cathode, etc.
- C**
- C-battery, definition, 1399  
 C.G.S. electromagnetic system, 1331, 1332  
 C.G.S. electrostatic system, 1331, 1332  
 Cabinet, design of, 850, 1248-1249  
 Cables, battery, colour codes, 1344  
 Calculus, differential and integral, 289-299  
 Candle, measure of light intensity, 1334  
 Cans for i-f transformers, 1043  
 Capacitance, general, 134-140  
 calculation of, cylindrical condenser,  
 136  
 calculation of, parallel plates,  
 135-136  
 coupled aerial transformer,  
 921  
 coupling, interelectrode,  
 943, 944  
 coupling, shunt, in i-f transformers,  
 1023-1024  
 coupling, top, in r-f amplifiers,  
 923  
 distributed, across coils, measuring,  
 1325-1326  
 grid-cathode, published values of,  
 56  
 grid input, 49-53  
 grid input, components of,  
 51  
 grid-plate, 7  
 grid-plate, maximum permissible for  
 stability, 943  
 heater-cathode, effect of variation in, on  
 Hartley oscillator, 957, 959  
 input capacitance, effect of space charge  
 on, 51  
 input, of cathode follower, 323, 325  
 input, of high- $\mu$  r.c.c. triodes,  
 656  
 input, of i-f pentodes, effect of neutral-  
 ization on, 1063  
 input, of pentodes, published values of  
 56  
 input, of pentodes with feedback to  
 screen, 345  
 input, of receiving valves at radio fre-  
 quencies, change in, 927, 932-933  
 interelectrode, 73  
 interelectrode, effect of,  
 7, 46, 51, 53, 69  
 interelectrode, ratings, 75  
 interelectrode, tests for, 73, 95-99  
 output, of cathode follower,  
 323-324, 325  
 resistors, of, 189  
 self, of coils, 451-453  
 self, of coils, measurement of,  
 453  
 self, of short-wave coils, 472-474  
 short-circuit input, change with a.v.c.,  
 927, 928, 932-934, 971, 978, 984, 1061-1062  
 short-circuit input, change with trans-  
 conductance, 55  
 timing, for vibrators, 1207-1209  
 units of, 1332  
 Capacitive coupling within valve, hum due  
 to, 788, 1196-1197, 1198  
 Capacitive reactance, 138  
 Capacitive reactance, sign of, 50  
 Capacitive susceptance, sign of, 50  
 Capacitor (condenser), 134  
*see also under* Condenser.



Capacitor, definition, 1399  
 Carbon microphones, 775, 777-778  
 Carbon resistors, characteristics of, 186  
   cracked, characteristics of, 186, 190  
 Cardioid microphones, 780  
 Carrier frequency, definition, 1399  
 Carrier wave, definition, 1399  
 Cartesian coordinates, 279  
 Cascade, definition, 1399  
 Cascode amplifiers, 533-534, 914  
 Catenoidal horn loudspeakers, 854  
 Cathamplifier, Parry, 586  
 Cathode and screen by-passing, r.c.c.  
   pentodes, incomplete, attenuation  
   and phase shift characteristics, 498-501  
 Cathode bias in power amplifiers, 547, 552-553,  
 565-566, 582, 585  
 Cathode bias loadlines, r.c.c. triodes,  
   29-30, 486-487  
 Cathode bias operation, determination of  
   maximum grid circuit resistance, 82-84  
 Cathode bias, r.c.c. triodes, 484-487  
 Cathode bias resistor, r.c.c. pentode, de-  
   termination of, 505-506  
 Cathode bias resistor, r.c.c. triodes, choice  
   of, 486  
 Cathode bias, single Class A pentodes,  
 Cathode bias with push-pull Class A,  
   AB<sub>1</sub>, 582, 585  
 Cathode by-passing, attenuation slope and  
   phase angle, 360  
 Cathode by-passing, incomplete, effect  
   on hum, 786  
 Cathode by-passing of r.c.c. pentodes,  
   incomplete, attenuation characteris-  
   tics, 499-501  
 Cathode by-passing of r.c.c. triodes, in-  
   complete, attenuation characteris-  
   tics, 484-485  
 Cathode by-passing of r.c.c. triodes, in-  
   complete, phase shift, 485-487  
 Cathode by-passing of single Class A  
   triodes, 554  
 Cathode connections, two, valves with,  
   928  
 Cathode-coupled amplifiers, 348, 529, 531  
 Cathode-coupled phase inverter, 347-348, 532  
 Cathode current, average, maximum, 75  
 Cathode current characteristics of pen-  
   todes, 16-17  
 Cathode current, definition, 1399  
 Cathode current, peak, maximum, 75  
 Cathode current, total available peak and  
   average, 73  
 Cathode current—*see also* Space current.  
 Cathode definition, 1399  
 Cathode degenerative amplifier, 327-329  
 Cathode emission—*see under* Emission.  
 Cathode follower, 316-327  
 Cathode follower as driver for Class B  
   stage, 591, 596  
 Cathode follower as low-noise pre-ampli-  
   fier input stage, 789-790  
 Cathode follower as transformerless  
   driver, 591, 596  
 Cathode follower, direct-coupled, 531  
 Cathode follower power amplifiers, 596  
 Cathode injection circuit for converters,  
   969  
 Cathode loadlines, 29-30  
 Cathode neutralization in a-f circuits,  
   1285  
 Cathode resistor, unbypassed, in r-f and  
   i-f amplifiers, 933-934, 1064, 1288, 1292  
 Cathode resistor, unbypassed, to give  
   compensation of input capacitance  
   change with grid bias, 56  
 Cathode resistors in push-pull voltage  
   amplifiers, 527  
 Cathode to heater leakage—*see under*  
   Heater to cathode leakage.  
 Cathodes, general, 4, 5  
   activation of, 69  
   as negative electrode, 2, 80  
   directly heated (filaments), 4-5  
   on a.c. supply, 6  
   indirectly heated, 4-5  
   ion bombardment of, 3

Cathodes, general (continued)  
   oxide coated, 2  
     low temperature operation, 3  
     temperature of, 2  
   sleeve, 2, 5  
   thermal expansion of, 51  
   valves with two or more cathode leads,  
     928  
   virtual, 3, 70, 71, 973, 978, 986  
 Cells (batteries) in series and parallel,  
   129  
 Celsius, 1334  
 Centigrade, 1334  
 Centimetre, unit of length, 1329, 1331, 1332,  
   1333  
 Centre tracking frequency, 1004  
 Ceramic dielectric condensers, 196  
 Ceramic piezo-electric microphones, 779  
 Change in operating conditions, effect  
   of, 26, 42-44  
 Changes in filament and plate voltages in  
   d.c. amplifiers, compensation for, 533  
 Changes in supply voltage, effect on os-  
   cillator frequency variation, 949, 953, 955  
 Channel, definition, 1399  
 Characteristic curves, valve, 15-24  
*see also under* Valve characteristic curves.  
 Characteristic impedance of aerial, 903  
 Characteristic impedance of 4-terminal  
   networks, 179  
 Characteristics—*see under* Valve charac-  
   teristics, etc.  
 Charge on condenser, energy stored in, 135  
 Charge, units of, 1332  
 Charging characteristic of condenser, 136-137  
 Charts, tables and sundry data, 1329-1423  
 Chatter (needle talk), 714, 718, 719, 760, 762  
 Chemical and physical constants, 1376  
 Choke-capacitance coupling in r-f ampli-  
   fiers, 924  
 Choke coil, definition, 1399  
 Choke-coupled a-f amplifiers, 521  
 Choke-coupled power amplifier, Class A  
   triode, 559-560  
 Choke input filters for rectifiers, 1162-1164,  
   1167-1169, 1182-1185  
 Choke, swinging, 249-250, 1182  
 Chokes, r-f, checking resonant frequencies,  
   944  
 Chokes, r-f, design of, 474-475  
 Chokes, r-f, self resonant, 475  
 Chokes, r-f, pie-wound, 474  
 Circuits used for tracking analysis, 1002  
 Circular mil, 1329  
 Circle, 273  
 Circle, equation to, 280  
 Clippers, speech, 693-694  
 Closure, percentage, of vibrator, 1208  
 Co-axial and co-planar loudspeaker  
   mounting, 860  
 Co-axial, definition, 1399  
 Co-channel interference in F-M re-  
   ceivers, tests for, 1317-1318  
 Coefficient of coupling in tuned circuits—  
   *see under* Coupling factor.  
 Coercive force, 231  
 Coil data (table) for power transformers, 240  
 Coil design, oscillator, 947-957, 959-960  
 Coil magnification factor, 144  
 Coil, oscillator, position in receiver, 957  
 Coils  
   baking of, 476-477  
   flash dipping of, 477  
   i-f, air-cored, design of, 453-454, 1041-1043  
   i-f, amount of coupling, 458  
   i-f, direction of winding, 458  
   i-f, iron-cored, design of, 454-455, 1041-1043  
   impregnation of, 477  
   measurements on, 1325-1326  
     coefficient of coupling, 1025, 1030-1031,  
       1033-1034, 1102  
   distributed capacitance across coils,  
     1325-1326  
   primary resonant frequencies of aerial  
     and r-f coils, 1325  
   medium wave-band, air-cored, 459-460  
   medium wave-band, design of, 459-463  
   medium wave-band, iron-cored, 460-461  
   multilayer, design of, 443-444

- Coils (continued)
- multilayer, inductance of, 441-444
  - r-f, design of, 450-480
  - r-f, self-capacitance of, 451-453
  - short wave, aerial primary windings, 474
  - short wave, design charts, 466-473
  - short wave, design of, 463-468
  - short wave, matching, 468-471
  - short wave, self-capacitance, 472-474
  - tropic proofing of, 476-478
  - universal, gear ratios for, 456-457
  - universal, inductance of, 444
  - see also* Inductors, Solenoids.
- Colpitts oscillator, 952-953
- Colour codes, 1335-1344
- cables, battery, 1344
  - capacitors, ceramic dielectric, 1341
  - capacitors, metallized paper, 1344
  - capacitors, moulded mica, 1340-1341
  - loudspeakers, 1343
  - resistors, fixed, 1335-1336
  - transformers, a-f, 1342
  - transformers, i-f, 1342
  - transformers, output, 1342
  - transformers, power, 1342-1343
  - wiring, chassis, 1343-1344
- Common logarithms, 267
- Communication receivers—*see under* Receivers, communication.
- Commutator, 129
- Compensated diode detector, 1074
- Compensation for changes in filament and plate voltages in d-c amplifiers, 533
- Compensation for drift in valve characteristics in d-c amplifiers, 533
- Compensation, grid series, 643
- Compensation, plate series, 536, 643-644
- Compensation, plate shunt, 640-643, 660-661, 733-734
- Compensation of input capacitance change with bias change, value of cathode resistor for, 56
- Compensation theorem, 166
- Compensators (trimmer condensers), 197
- Complementary angles, 272
- Complex algebra, 285-287
- Complex algebra with polar coordinates, 286-287
- Complex algebra with rectangular coordinates, 285-286
- Complex quantities, 139, 140, 285-287
- Complex quantity, absolute magnitude (modulus) of, 140, 285
- Complex quantity, real and imaginary parts of, 140, 285
- Compliance at stylus tip, 712, 717-722
- Compliance, definition, 1399
- Compliance in cone suspension, 836
- Composite characteristics, 574-577
- Composite i-f transformers, F-M/A-M, 1024-1025
- Composite loadlines, 576
- Composition resistors, characteristics of, 186
- Compression characteristics, 682, 684
- Compression of speech, 684
- Compression ratio, 682
- Compression, volume, 679-681, 681-684
- Concentric folded horns, 856-857
- Condenser (capacitor), 134
- Condenser charge and discharge characteristics, 136-137
- Condenser, coupling, of r.c.c. amplifier, 483-484, 496
- Condenser, definition, 1399
- Condenser input filters for rectifiers, 1161-1163, 1165-1167, 1169, 1170-1182
- Condenser loudspeakers, 832
- Condenser microphones, 778
- Condensers, characteristics of, 191-198
- ceramic dielectric condensers, 196
  - colour codes, 1341
  - standard ceramic dielectric capacitors, 1352-1354
- combination units, 197
  - compensators, 197
- Condensers, characteristics of (continued)
- electrolytic, 192-194
    - ambient temperature, 193
    - capacitance tolerances, 192
    - dissipation factor, 193
    - dry types, 192-193
    - etched foil anodes, 192, 193
    - plain foil electrodes, 192, 193
    - reversible, 193
    - tantalum electrodes, 192
  - effect of being left idle, 193
  - effect of frequency on capacitance, 192
  - effect of temperature on capacitance, 192
  - leakage currents, 193
  - power factor, 193
  - ripple current ratings, 193-194, 1358
  - ripple current through, 1181-1182
  - self-healing properties, 193
  - series operation, 193
  - series resistance, 192
  - standard electrolytic capacitors, 1357-1358
  - surgeproof types, 193
  - use as first filter condensers, 193
  - wet types, 193
  - use as voltage regulators, 193
- gang condensers, 197, 1289
- standard variable capacitors, 1354-1356
  - vibration of plates, 958-959
- metallized paper dielectric condensers, 195
- colour codes, 1344
  - standard metallized paper dielectric capacitors, 1357
- mica dielectric condensers, 196
- colour codes, 1340-1341
  - standard fixed mica dielectric capacitors, 1351-1352
- paper dielectric condensers, 194-195
- standard fixed paper capacitors in tubular non-metallic cases, 1347-1349
  - standard metal encased fixed paper dielectric capacitors for d.c. application, 1349-1351
- references, 198, 1358-1360
- r-f by-pass, checking by Q-meter, 944
  - service life, 192
- shunting large condensers by small ones, 959
- effects of, 196
  - silvered mica dielectric condensers, 1023, 1041
  - applications in receivers, 191
  - summary of characteristics, 191
  - trimmer condensers, 197, 1356
- variable, tuning—*see above under* gang condensers.
- Condensers, ideal, 136
- Condensers in a.c. circuits, 137-140
- Condensers in d.c. circuits, 136-137
- Condensers in parallel and series, 135
- Conductance, definition, 14
- conversion transconductance, definitions, 14, 109
- conversion transconductance of converter valves, 966-967
  - conversion transconductance of modulator or mixer valves, 964-966
- grid variational, 20
- input, of receiving valves at radio frequencies, 929-932
- input, variation with a.v.c., 1062
- input, signal grid, of frequency converters, 976-978, 980-981, 982, 985-986, 987-988
- mutual, definition, 14
  - mutual, graphical determination of, 15, 16, 17
  - mutual—*see also* Transconductance grid-plate.
  - mutual, tests for, 74, 103-104, 113, 123, 124
  - mutual, triode, of pentode, 34
  - of arms and networks, 153-154
  - plate, definition, 14
  - plate, testing of, 124
  - short-circuit input, typical values of, 55, 1028, 1029
- Conductance and susceptance from resistance and reactance, chart for determining, 155, 156

Conductance, grid input, 49-53  
 Conductance in resistive circuits, 133  
 Conductance, signal grid input, of converters, 976-978, 980-981, 982, 987-988  
 Conductance, units of, 1332  
 Conducting materials, properties of, 1374  
 Conductivity of earth, 896-900  
 Conductivity, units of, 1332  
 Cone movement, amplitude of loudspeaker, 834  
 Cone, volume of, 275  
 Cones, practical loudspeaker, 834, 835-836, 839  
 Conical horn loudspeakers, 851, 854  
 Conjugate impedances, 165  
 Connections to valve sockets, 80, 81  
 Connoisseur pickup, 718  
 Constancy of characteristics with feedback, 388  
 Constant amplitude recording, 703-704, 727  
 Constant bandwidth, coupled tuned circuits, 420  
 Constant current curves, 22-23  
 Constant, definition, 1399  
 Constant  $k$  filters, 179-182  
 Constant velocity recording, 703-704, 727  
 Constants, chemical and physical, 1376  
 Constants in algebra, 265  
 Consonance, definition, 1399  
 Contact potential  
   biasing, 1280-1281  
   diode, effects of, 1079, 1080, 1082, 1106, 1108, 1118  
   drift during life, 23-24, 84, 533  
   grid-cathode, 18, 20, 39, 69, 70  
 Continuity, 265-266  
 Continuity of electrodes, tests for, 73, 91-93, 123  
 Continuous functions, 265-266  
 Convergent infinite series, 268  
 Conversion, English to metric units, 1329-1330  
 Conversion factors applied to complete r.c.c. stage, 512  
 Conversion factors, valve, 36-40, 57, 493, 511, 568  
 Conversion transconductance, definitions, 14, 109  
 Converter, definition, 1399  
 Converters, frequency—*see under* Frequency converters.  
 Coordinates, 279  
 Coordinates, Cartesian, 279  
 Coordinates, polar, 283  
 Co-planar, definition, 1399  
 Copper oxide rectifiers, 1169  
 Copper, temperature coefficient of resistivity, 237  
 Core, definition, 1399  
 Core materials for transformers, 206-209, 210, 214  
 Cores, i-f and r-f—*see under* Inductors, r-f; Iron cores.  
 Cores, transformer—*see under* Transformers, practical, a-f, output, power; *also under* Inductors, iron-cored.  
 Corner horns, 856  
 Corrugations in loudspeaker cones, 835, 839  
 Cosecant of an angle, 272  
 Cosine of an angle, 272, 275  
 Cosine wave, 278  
 Cosmic rays, wavelength of, 404, 1363  
 Cotangent of an angle, 272  
 Coulomb, measure of charge, 1332, 1333  
 Counter-modulation in receivers, 1264  
 Coupling between oscillator and signal circuits in converters, 973, 974-975, 980, 988, 992, 994, 1000  
 Coupling between two coils, 142  
 Coupling, coefficient of, 142  
 Coupling condenser of r.c.c. amplifier, 483-484, 496  
 Coupling factor (coefficient), 142  
   critical, 415, 426  
   in aerial transformers, 918-920

Coupling factor (continued)  
   in i-f transformers, 416, 1023-1024  
     calculation of, 414-416, 419-421, 1023-1024, 1043-1048  
     measurement of, 1025, 1030-1031, 1033-1034, 1102  
   in phase discriminator transformers, 1090  
   in r-f transformers, 923  
   of tuned circuits, 413-426  
   transitional, 416, 1031  
 Coupling, mixed, in i-f transformers, 1025, 1044-1048  
 Coupling of tuned circuits, 418-421  
 Coupling, unity, 142  
 Cracked carbon resistors, characteristics of, 186, 190  
 Creeping plate current in power amplifiers, 596  
 Critical bandwidth of noise, 621  
 Critical coupling factor, 415, 426  
 Critical damping, conditions for, in feedback amplifiers, 385-388  
 Critically coupled i-f transformers, 1026-1031  
 Cross-coupled phase inverter, 527, 663-664  
 Cross-coupling in push-pull amplifiers, 528  
 Cross-modulation, definition, 1399  
 Cross-modulation, external, 945, 1264  
 Cross-modulation in r-f and i-f amplifiers, 927, 945, 1108, 1264, 1303  
 Cross-over frequency in recording characteristics, 728  
 Cross-over frequency, loudspeaker, choice of, 860-861  
 Cross-over point, grid current, 19, 20  
 Cross-over point, grid current, drift during life, 23-24  
 Cross-talk component in F-M receivers, 1317  
 Cross-talk in A-M receivers, 1304  
 Crystal constants, 1056-1057  
 Crystal detectors, 1136-1139  
 Crystal filter as whistle eliminator, 675  
 Crystal filters, variable bandwidth, 1051-1061  
   behaviour of equivalent circuit, 1050-1051  
   design of, 1053-1061  
     crystal constants, 1056-1057  
     example, 1057-1061  
     gain, 1053-1054  
     gain variation with bandwidth, 1054  
     position in receiver, 1057  
     selectivity, 1055-1056  
     types other than bridge, 1057  
 Crystal loudspeakers, 832  
 Crystal microphones, 775, 778-779  
 Crystal rectification, theory of, 1138  
 Crystal triodes, 1138  
 Cube, 275  
 Cumulative grid detectors, 62, 1082-1084  
 Current, alternating, 129-130  
 Current and voltage, 128-130  
 Current direct, 128-129  
 Current, electric, as electron flow, 1, 2  
 Current feedback—*see under* Feedback.  
 Current flow, direction of, 128  
 Current indicators, peak reading, 119  
 Current leading voltage, 138  
 Current regulators (barretters), 1213-1214, 1266  
 Current sheet inductance, 429, 436-438, 441-442  
 Current, units of, 1332  
 Currents in windings of power transformers, 236  
 Curvature, radius of, in record, minimum 704  
 Curve, average height of, 280  
 Curve, finding equation to, 281  
 Curve tracer methods, valve characteristics by, 119-120  
 Curves, typical tracking, 1003  
 Cutler tone control, 664  
 Cut-off frequency, definition, 1399  
 Cycle, 129, 278, 403  
 Cycle, definition, 1399  
 Cylinder, solid or hollow, 275

- D**
- Damped oscillations, 408, 424
- Damping, acoustical, to eliminate standing waves in loudspeaker cabinets, 843-845, 849
- Damping, compensated critical, in feedback amplifiers, 367
- Damping, critical, in feedback amplifiers, 365, 367, 378, 385-388
- Damping due to positive grid current, r.c.c. amplifiers, 489
- Damping factor of oscillations, 408, 424
- Damping in loudspeakers, 833, 840-842, 844-845, 856
- Damping in loudspeakers, critical, 833, 840-841, 844-845
- Damping, input circuit, 20, 70, 489, 1036, 1074, 1077-1078, 1084
- Damping of circuits by valve admittances, 70
- Damping of feedback amplifier on transients, 365-367, 382, 386
- Damping of i-f amplifier due to diode circuits, 1036, 1074, 1077-1078
- Damping of input circuits due to detectors other than diodes, 1084
- Damping of resonances in pickups, 716
- Damping of tuned circuits in tone control, 639
- Data, sundry, with tables and charts, 1329-1423
- db per octave and db per decade, table, 368
- dbm, 808
- dbv, 776, 808
- dbvg, 810
- Dead spots, 959
- Decades, octaves and frequency ratio (table), 368
- Decca frr type D pickup, 717-718
- Decibel expressed quantities, nomogram for adding, 821-822
- Decibels and bels, 806-823
- Decibels of voltage gain, 810
- Decibels per octave, calculations involving, 637-638
- Decibels per octave, to convert to frequency ratio, 637-638
- Decibels, tables and charts, 813-821
- Decibels, voltage expressed in (dbv), 776,
- Decimal equivalents of fractions, 1404
- Decoupling filter in diode detector circuit, 1073, 1080
- Decoupling in voltage amplifiers, 535-538
- Decrement, logarithmic, 408, 424
- De-emphasis characteristic in F-M receivers, 1315
- De-emphasis curve with time constant 75 microseconds, 638
- Definite integrals, 296-298
- Definitions, acoustical, 871-872
- Definitions, alphabetically arranged, 1398-1404
- bibliography, 1403-1404
- special groups, 159-160, 1297-1298, 1314-1315
- see also under individual subjects.*
- Deflector (diffuser) for loudspeakers, 839, 858, 1260
- Deformation, elastic, of record material, 706
- Degenerative coupling in a-f amplifiers, 535
- Degree, measure of angle, 1330
- Delay, definition, 1399
- Delayed a.v.c. 1106, 1111, 1113, 1114
- Demagnetizing of valves, 786
- Demodulation, 61
- Demodulation, definition, 1399
- De Moivre's theorem, 287-288
- Denominator, definition, 1399
- Derating curves of composition resistors, 187, 1345, 1346
- Derivatives, 291
- Design-centre system of valve ratings, 9
- Detection, definition, 1399
- Detection, general, 61
- see also under Detectors.*
- Detectors, A-M 1072-1087
- diodes, 1072-1082
- characteristic curves, 1075, 1076
- combined with i-f amplifier, 1081
- Detectors, A-M (continued)
- compensated diode detector, 1074
- conduction resistance, diode, 1079
- contact potential, effects, of, 1079, 1080, 1082, 1106
- damping across i-f transformer, 1077-1078
- relation between secondary damping and detection efficiency, 1077
- design, quantitative, 1075-1081
- detection efficiency, 1076, 1080-1081
- distortion, non-linear, 1072-1076, 1080-1081, 1106, 1107
- differential, 1074, 1107
- due to a.c. shunting, 1072-1076, 1082, 1106-1107, 1133
- methods of overcoming, 1073-1074, 1082
- equivalent diode circuit, 1078
- equivalent resistance, internal, 1079
- filter, r-f (decoupling), 1073, 1080
- loadlines, 1075
- modulation percentage applied to detector, 1078
- modulation ratio, critical, 1076-1077, 1081
- play-through, 1081, 1082
- regeneration or degeneration due to coupling between diode detector and i-f grid, 1081
- residual volume effect, 1081, 1082
- response (frequency) characteristic, 1078-1080
- shunt capacitance, effect on detection efficiency, 1080
- suppressor grid as, 22, 1257
- time constant, 1080-1081
- grid, leaky, 62, 1082-1084
- battery valves used as, 1083
- damping of input circuit, 1084
- distortion with, 1083
- grid, power, 1084
- damping of input circuit, 1084
- distortion with, 1084
- infinite impedance—*see under Reflex.*
- plate (anode bend), 57, 62, 508, 1084-1085
- bottom bend rectification, 57, 1084-1085
- pentodes, choke coupling with, 1085
- top bend rectification, 508, 1084-1085
- references, 1138
- reflex, 326, 1085-1086
- distortion, 1086
- input impedance, 1085-1086
- use in high fidelity t.r.f. receivers, 1086
- regenerative, 1086-1087
- sinking diode circuit, 1108, 1117, 1257, 1295
- square law, 62
- super regenerative, 1087
- amplitude limiting with, 1087
- distortion, 1087
- measuring selectivity of superregenerative receiver, 1087
- noise level, 1087
- radiation from, 1087
- separate quenching, 1087
- use in cheap F-M receivers, 1087
- Detectors, crystal, 1136-1139
- fixed germanium, 1136-1137
- fixed silicon, 1137
- references, 1139
- theory of crystal rectification, 1138
- transistors (crystal triodes), 1138
- Detectors, F-M, 1088-1105, 1292-1293
- amplitude discriminator, 1088
- Bradley detector, 108
- distortion, non-linear, 1088, 1104
- Fremodyne, 1088
- gated beam discriminator, 6BN6, 1293
- general principles, 1088
- limiting, amplitude—*see under limiting,*
- amplitude.
- locked oscillator, 1088, 1292-1293
- measurement of amplitude rejection properties of any type of detector, method for, 1104
- phase discriminator, 1088-1095, 1292-1293
- alternative arrangement, 1095

- Detectors, F-M (continued)
- basic circuit, 1089
  - design data and example, 1090-1095
    - coefficient of coupling, transformer, 1090
    - discriminator characteristic, 1092
    - discriminator sensitivity, 1090
    - generalised curves, 1091
  - limiter-discriminator combination, 1292-1293, 1296
  - typical circuit arrangement, 1090
  - voltage relationships, 1089
  - Ø detector, 1293
  - ratio detector, 1088, 1095-1105, 1292-1293
    - a.f.c. voltage from, 1098
    - amplitude rejection by, 1095-1096, 1103-1104
    - a.v.c., use of, 1099, 1293
    - a.v.c. voltage from, 1097
    - balanced circuit, 1098
    - circuit, types of, 1098-1099
    - circuits, practical, 1101
    - design considerations, 1099-1101, 1292-1293
    - diodes for use with, 1099
    - input/output curves, 1098, 1099
    - measurements on, 1102-1105
    - operation of, 1097
    - output curve, typical, 1096
    - unbalanced circuit, 1098-1099
  - references, 1138, 1296
  - types of detectors in common use, 1088
- Detuning due to a.v.c., 927, 928, 932-934, 993, 1061-1064, 1112
- Detuning of r-f and i-f amplifiers by a.v.c., 927, 928, 932-934
  - reduction of, by means of cathode resistance, 933-934
- Deviation sensitivity in F-M receivers, 1317
- Deviation sensitivity, maximum, in F-M receivers, 1317
- Diaphragm of horn loudspeaker, 854-855
- Dictaphone, 701
- Dielectric, 134
- Dielectric losses in coils, 465
- Dielectrics in oscillator circuit, requirements for, 957
- Differential and integral calculus, 289-299
- Differential coefficient, 291
- Differential coefficients, partial, 293
- Differential distortion, 1074, 1107, 1108, 1113
- Differential gain of push-pull amplifier, 528
- Differential unbalance in push-pull amplifier, 528
- Differential wear in records, 706
- Differentiating networks, 160
- Differentiation, 291-294
- Differentiation, partial, 293
- Differentiation, successive, 292
- Differentiation, total, 294
- Digits, 256
- Diode bias, 1280, 1281
- Diode detectors—*see under* Detectors, A-M.
- Diode line, definition, 591
- Diodes, general, 6-7
  - back emission test, 74, 100
  - characteristics at low plate currents, 65
  - characteristics, specific, tests for, 99-101
  - contact potential, effects of, 1079, 1080, 1082, 1106, 1108, 1118
  - high perveance; applications of, 1098
  - noise diodes, 1308, 1309
  - plate current commencement voltage of, 84
  - power (rectification), 1161-1191
    - diode currents, determination of, 1174-1176, 1183
  - power, rectification, test for, 74, 99-100
  - ratio detectors, for use with, 1099
  - see also under* Detectors, A-M.
  - shunt diode bias supplies, 1188-1191
  - signal, rectification test for, 74, 100
  - valves incorporating three, 1024, 1295
  - zero signal plate current test, 101
- Dipoles, 892-895, 898, 904, 906, 908-911
- Dipping, flash, of coils, 477
- Direct-coupled a-f amplifiers, 529-534
- Direct-coupled amplifiers—*see under* Amplifiers, audio-frequency.
- Direct current, 128-129
- Direct current (zero frequency) amplifiers, 529-534
- Direct current from rectified and filtered a.c. supply, 129
- Direct current generator, 129
- Direct current, pure, 129
- Direct current with superimposed ripple (or hum), 129
- Direct playback, 701, 766-768
- Direct radiator loudspeakers, 831-851, 860-864
- Direction of current flow, 128
- Direction of current flow, indications of, 130
- Directional characteristics of loudspeakers, 834, 839-840, 856
- Directional characteristics of microphones, 779-780
- Directional pattern of microphones, standard for, 781
- Directivity index of loudspeaker, 875
- Directivity index, loudspeaker loudness, 875
- Disc recording—*see under* Records, reproduction from.
- Discharging characteristic of condenser, 137
- Discone aerials, 910
- Discontinuous functions, 265-266, 302
- Discriminator, amplitude, 1088
- Discriminator, phase—*see under* Phase discriminator.
- Discriminators, frequency, 1151, 1152-1156
- Discs, characteristics of, 706-709
- Discs, materials for, 706, 766, 769
- Display of valve characteristics, 120
- Dissipation characteristic of valve heater (filament), 10, 11
- Dissipation, definition, 1399
- Dissipation in distortionless Class A amplifier, 59-61
- Dissipation in reactive circuit, power, 140, 143-144
- Dissipation measurements in receivers, 1302
- Dissipation of composition resistors, 186-187
- Dissipation of electrodes, maximum, 75
- Dissipation of electrodes, tests for, 108
- Dissipation of resistance loaded triode, 26
- Dissipation, plate, and power output, Class B<sub>2</sub>, 589
- Dissipation, plate, Class A triode, 559
- Dissipation, plate, max. signal, push-pull Class A, AB<sub>1</sub> triodes, 578
- Dissipation, plate power, general theory, 63-64
- Dissipation, screen, Class A pentode, 562
- Dissonance, definition, 1399
- Distorted sine wave, 130
- Distortion and fidelity (Chapter 14), 603-634
- Distortion
  - amplitude, 604
  - cross modulation, in r-f amplifiers, 927, 945
  - distortion and power output
    - push-pull Class A, AB<sub>1</sub> pentodes etc., 583-584
    - push-pull Class A, AB<sub>1</sub> triodes, 577-579
    - push-pull Class B<sub>2</sub>, 588-590
  - distortion and power output vs. load
    - resistance beam power amplifier, 570
    - type 45 triode, 558
  - due to peak limiters or volume limiters, 681, 683
  - due to tone control, 606, 636-637
  - effect of sound level on audible, 631
  - factor, 609
  - factor meter, 1300
  - factor, weighted, 610
  - frequency, 604, 617-618, 626, 631
  - frequency modulation, 604, 626
  - frequency range and, 631
  - harmonic, for type 2A3 triode, 607
  - harmonic, for type 6F6 pentode, 608
  - hum distortion, 1309, 1314, 1322-1323
  - imagery for describing, 604-605

- Distortion (continued)
- in A-M detectors (other than diodes), 1083, 1084, 1086, 1087
  - in amplifiers, effect of feedback on, 308, 309, 313-316, 608
  - in amplifiers, measurement of, 1321-1322
  - in cathode follower, 319
  - in Class A triode at high inputs calculated from measurements of  $g_m$  and  $g_p$  at low inputs, 554, 555
  - in Class B amplifiers and drivers, 587
  - in diode detectors, 1072-1076, 1080-1081, 1106, 1107, 1107, 1107
  - differential, 1074, 1107
  - due to a.c. shunting, 1072-1076, 1082, 1106, 1107, 1133
  - methods of overcoming, 1073-1074, 1082
  - in F-M detectors, 1087, 1088, 1104
  - in i-f A-M stages, 1063, 1067-1068
  - in i-f F-M stages, 1038-1039, 1068-1069
  - in loudspeakers, 600-601, 631, 632, 854-855, 868-871
  - cross-over, 856, 860-861, 868
  - frequency modulation, 855, 869
  - horn loudspeakers, occurring in, 854-855
  - inharmonic, 870
  - intermodulation, 871
  - non-linear, 836, 855, 868
  - phase shift, 838, 870
  - selective, below bass resonant frequency, 600-601, 868
  - sub-harmonics and sub-frequencies, 871
  - transient, 618, 619, 833, 869-871
  - testing for, 870-871
  - in particular amplifiers, 347, 353
  - in power amplifiers, 546, 548-554, 557, 558, 563-565, 570, 577-579, 583-584, 587, 588-590
  - in power amplifiers, rate of increase, 546
  - in power valves with loudspeaker load, general, 600-601
  - single Class A triode, 558
  - single pentodes, 566-567, 601
  - in r.c.c. amplifiers, comparison between triodes and pentodes, 511
  - in r.c.c. pentodes, vs. output voltage, 510-511
  - in r.c.c. triode at mid-frequency, 490-491
  - in r.c.c. triodes, vs. output voltage, 491-493
  - in receivers, A-M, measurement of, 1306, 1314
  - in receivers, due to a.v.c. design, 1314
  - in receivers, F-M, measurement of, 1306, 1318
  - in reflex receivers, 1140, 1141, 1145, 1146
  - in reproduction from records due to imperfect tracking, 723-726
  - due to stylus wear, 761
  - other distortion effects, 760
  - pickup, non-linear, 718, 719, 723, 762
  - recordings, non-linear, 756, 762, 766, 769
  - testing for non-linear distortion, 762
  - testing, proposed standards for, 762
  - tracing, (playback), 708, 757-760
  - effect of recording characteristics on, 759-760
  - in r-f amplifiers, 944-945
  - in speech reproduction, 629
  - in transformer cores—*see under* Transformers, a-f.
  - in transformer-coupled voltage amplifiers, 518
  - in valves, relative positions of harmonics, 303
  - in valves, tests for, 106-107
  - in valves, with resistive loads, graphical harmonic analysis, 302-304, 305, 548-554, 557, 563-565, 578-579
  - pentodes and others, 563-565
  - push-pull, third harmonic, 578-579
  - triodes, second harmonic, 548-554
  - triodes, third harmonic, 557
  - in valves, with resistive loads, theoretical analysis, 61-62
  - intermodulation, 604, 607, 610, 611-616
  - see also under* Intermodulation distortion.
  - minimum deviation, 1318
- Distortion (continued).
- modulation envelope, in r-f amplifiers, 944-945, 1067-1068
  - non-linear, 604, 605, 610-611, 617
  - non-linear, criterion of, 610-611
  - permissible total harmonic, 607-609, 630-631
  - phase, 604, 618
  - references, 632-634
  - relationship between harmonic and intermodulation distortion, 612-613, 615, 758-759
  - rule, Espley and Farren, 550
  - rule, 5%, 550
  - scale, 604, 625-626
  - sibilant speech sounds, with volume compression, 683
  - third and fifth harmonics, effect on power output, 564, 565
  - total harmonic, 608
  - total harmonic, in high-fidelity amplifiers, 630-631
  - tracking, in record reproduction, 723-727
  - transient, 604, 618, 619
  - transient, in a-f amplifiers, 540-541
  - transient, testing for, 619
  - transient waveform, in volume limiting, 683
  - types of, 604
  - volume, 604, 620-625
  - see also under* Volume range.
  - weighted harmonic, 608-609
  - Divergent infinite series, 268
  - Diversity reception, 1263-1264
  - Dividend, definition, 1399
  - Division, 260
  - Divisor, definition, 1399
  - Doppler effect, 869
  - Double frequency changer superheterodyne, 1253
  - Double spotting in superhet. receivers, 1225, 1226
  - Drain, definition, 1399
  - Dram, 1329
  - Drift of characteristics during life, 23-24, 70, 84, 533
  - Drift of characteristics during life, compensation for, 533
  - Drift, oscillator frequency, 955-958
  - Drill sizes for self-tapping screws, 1391
  - Drill sizes, twist, 1392
  - Driver, definition, 1399
  - Driver for Class B stage, cathode follower as, 591, 596
  - Driver looking backwards impedance, 591
  - Driver resistance and inductance, 591
  - Driver stage, 547, 590-591
  - Driver transformer design, 591
  - Driver transformer, effect of leakage inductance in Class B<sub>2</sub>, 590
  - Driving conditions, grid, Class B<sub>2</sub>, 590-591
  - Driving power, peak grid, Class B<sub>2</sub>, 590
  - Driving units for loudspeakers, 855
  - Dry batteries, characteristics of, 1272-1274
  - Dry batteries, rechargeable, 1274
  - Dry battery operation, valve ratings for, 78, 79, 80
  - Duerdoth's multiple feedback system, 365, 374-378
  - Duerdoth's stability margin, 372
  - Durchgriff, definition, 14
  - Dual and triple system loudspeakers, 860-861
  - Dual a.v.c. system, 1108
  - circuits to eliminate, 1108, 1113
  - Dual system loudspeakers, integral, 860
  - Dual wave receivers, design of, 1251-1252
  - Dummy aerials (antennae), 906-907, 1299, 1315, 1316
  - Dummy load, standard for receivers, 1299
  - Dust on vinyl records, 706, 713
  - Dynamic characteristics, comparison between r.c.c. pentodes and triodes, 508-509
  - Dynamic characteristic of pentode, 26-27, 72, 503-506
  - Dynamic characteristic of pentode, slope of, 506, 507-508
  - Dynamic characteristic of triode, 25-26, 72, 491
  - Dynamic, definition, 1399

- Dynamic mass of pickup armature, 718, 719, 721, 722  
 Dynamic microphones, 775, 779  
 Dynamic range and its limitations, 620-625  
 Dynamic range and surface noise in record reproduction, 704-705, 763-765  
 Dynamic range, peak, 620  
 Dyne-five, measure of force, 1332  
 Dyne, measure of force, 1330, 1332, 1333  
 Dyne per square centimetre, 1330
- E**
- Ear as a judge of fidelity, 631  
 Earth, attenuation of radio waves due to, 896-900  
 Earth, conductivity of, 896-900  
 Earth connection in a.c./d.c. receivers, 1268  
 Earth, effect on performance of aerials, 894-900  
 Earth, resistivity of, 896  
 Earthed-grid amplifiers, 529, 592, 914, 925  
 Eccentric grooves in records, 705  
 Economy switch in battery receivers, 1268  
 Eddy currents in coils, 465  
 Effective current, definition, 1400  
 Effective voltage, current, power, 134  
 Efficiency, definition, 1400  
 aerial radiation, 903  
 amplifier, Class A1, 59-61  
 detection (diode), 1076, 1080-1081  
 loudspeaker, 839, 854-855, 860  
 in terms of acoustical power, 875-876  
 loudness efficiency rating, 875  
 pressure-efficiency rating, 812, 862, 874  
 plate, Class A pentode, 562  
 plate, Class A triode, 559  
 plate, Class B<sub>2</sub>, 589  
 transformer, 205  
 audio-frequency, 228, 567  
 condition for maximum, 205  
 power, 233, 235  
 Electric and magnetic fields of wave, relation between, 897  
 Electric current as electron flow, 1, 2  
 Electric field of radiated electromagnetic energy, 404  
 Electrical and magnetic units, 1331-1333  
 Electricity and emission, 1-4  
 Electrode continuity, tests for, 73, 91-93, 123  
 Electrode potentials, datum point for, 2, 80  
 Electrode supply voltages, valve, 6  
 Electrode system, geometrical configuration of, 69  
 Electrode voltages, definition, 6  
 Electrode voltages, supplied through series resistors, 70  
 Electrode voltages, uncontrolled changes in, 70  
 Electrode voltages, with respect to cathode, 5  
 Electrodynamic loudspeakers, 831, 833-851, 860-864  
 Electrolysis in battery receivers, 1269  
 Electrolytic condensers, 192-194  
 Electromagnetic energy, radiated, 404  
 Electromagnetic field set up by inductor, 140  
 Electromagnetic frequency spectrum, wavelengths, 404  
 Electromagnetic loudspeakers, 831-832  
 Electromagnetic radiation, 403  
 Electromagnetic radiations, wavelengths of, 1363  
 Electromagnetic system, c.g.s., 1331, 1332  
 Electromagnetic waves, introduction to, 403-404  
 Electromotive force, definition, 1400  
 Electromotive force induced in inductor, 140  
 Electromotive force, units of, 1332  
 Electron, 1  
 electric charge on, 1  
 Electron-coupled oscillator, 953, 954, 958  
 Electron ray tuning indicators, 1132-1136  
 Electron velocity of emission, initial, 18  
 Electronic attenuators, 797-798  
 Electronic reactances, 1151, 1156-1160  
 Miller effect circuits, 1157  
 quadrature circuits, 1157-1160  
 references, 1160  
 resistance in series with capacitance, 1156-1157  
 Electrostatic system, c.g.s., 1331, 1332  
 Elements, bilateral, 159  
 Element of network, definition, 159  
 Elements, unilateral, 159  
 Ellipse, 274  
 Ellipse, equation to, 280  
 Elliptical loadlines, 30-34, 64, 213, 576  
 E.M.I. transcription pickup, 719  
 Embossed groove recording, 768  
 Emission, back, test for, 74, 100  
 Emission-dependent dynamic test, 73, 91-93, 123  
 Emission, grid, 3, 5, 20, 21, 51  
 Emission, grid primary, tests for, 101-102  
 Emission, grid secondary, tests for, 102  
 Emission heater-cathode, hum due to, 1196, 1197  
 Emission, photo, 2  
 Emission, poisoning of, 2  
 Emission, primary (other than cathode), 19, 20, 21, 69, 71  
 Emission, secondary, 2, 7, 8, 21, 39, 69, 71  
 Emission, tests for, 73, 94-95, 123  
 Emission, thermionic (cathode), 2, 3, 69  
 Empirical, definition, 1400  
 Enclosed cabinet loudspeaker, 843-845  
 Enclosures, loudspeaker, 842-851  
 Energy, 133  
 Energy factor of tuned circuit, 409  
*see also under Q factor.*  
 Energy stored in charge on condenser, 135  
 Energy stored in magnetic field, 141  
 Energy, units of, 133, 1332  
 ensi, 1307  
 Envelope, definition, 1400  
 Equalizers for record reproduction, 732-744  
 de-emphasis, high frequency, (N.A.B.), 770  
 equalizer, high frequency (de-emphasis), 736-737, 739-740, 744-751, 770  
 equalizer, position of, 636, 732, 743  
 equalizers, low frequency, 732-736  
 equalizers and equalizing amplifiers, 738-743  
 equalizing, corrective, 728  
 equalizing, definition, 727, 728  
 equalizing to give standard playback curve, 731-732  
 Equalizing of headphones, 662  
 Equalizing of microphones, 635, 636, 781  
 Equalizing of pickups, 635, 636, 732-744  
 Equalizing of sideband cutting in receiver, 654  
 Equation, circle, 280  
 Equation, ellipse, 280  
 Equation, hyperbola, 280  
 Equation, linear, 279  
 Equation, parabola, 280  
 Equation, straight line, 280  
 Equation to a curve, finding the, 281  
 Equations, definitions, 263, 1400  
 Equations, solution of, 263-265  
 Equivalent circuit, definition, 1400  
 aerial and input circuit of receiver, 904  
 aerial-earth system, 903  
 crystal filter, variable bandwidth, 1050-1051  
 diode detector, 1078  
 grid, 64  
 loudspeaker, 838, 839, 844-845, 848-849  
 push-pull amplifier, 577  
 r.c.c. pentode, 512  
 r.c.c. triode, 494  
 rectifier, 1164  
 transformer, 204, 205  
 valve, 45-47, 53-55, 59, 63, 512  
 voltage feedback amplifier, 310  
 Equivalent electrode voltage, 71  
 Equivalent noise resistance, 783, 937-938  
 Equivalent noise sideband input, 1307  
 Equivalent plate circuit theorem, 63  
 Erg, measure of work, 1332, 1333  
 Erg per second, measure of power, 1332, 1333  
 Esnault-Pelterie's formula for inductance of solenoid, 432

Excitation, definition, 1400  
 Expanders, volume—*see under* Volume expansion.  
 Expanding selectivity i-f transformers, 455-456, 1048-1050  
 Exponential curve, definition, 1400  
 Exponential form of vectors, 287  
 Exponential functions, 268  
 Exponential horns, 851-853, 854  
 Exponential series, 269  
 Exponents, 255  
 Expression, definition, 1400  
 Extended Class A operation (triode and pentode in parallel on each side), 587  
 Extension loudspeakers, 883-886  
 Exterior of cabinet, design of, 850  
 Eye, visibility curves of, 1396

F

Factor, definition, 1400  
 Factorial n, definition, 1400  
 Factorials, 1407  
 Factories, background music in, 867  
 Factoring, 262  
 Faders—*see under* Mixers and faders.  
 Fading due to interference between reflected and ground waves, 901, 908  
 Fading, selective, 1251  
 Fahrenheit, 1334  
 Fairchild transcription dynamic pickup, 720  
 Farad, 1332, 1333  
 Fatigue, listener, 626  
 Feed, parallel (shunt) a.v.c., 1109, 1110-1111  
 Feed, series a.v.c., 1109-1110  
 Feedback, general (Chapter 7) 306-402  
     acoustical, avoidance of, 866  
     admittance neutralization, stable, 389  
     admittance, short-circuit, 50-55  
     admittance, short-circuit, test for, 117  
     amplifier without phase distortion, 389  
     balanced feedback amplifiers, 315  
     bass boosting by feedback, 336, 347  
     bridge feedback, 307, 313-314, 546  
     bridge negative feedback at mid-frequency, 313-314  
     special applications to give positive, zero or negative plate resistance, *see also* 314  
     cathode-coupled amplifiers, 348, 529, 531  
     cathode-coupled phase inverters, 347-348, 526-527  
     cathode-degenerative amplifier, 327-330  
         degenerative cathode impedance, 330  
         effective plate resistance, 328-329  
         gain, 327-328  
         input resistance, 328  
         other forms of cathode degenerative amplifiers, 330  
         unbypassed cathode resistor, 327-329  
         valve characteristics, graphical treatment, 397-399  
     cathode-follower, 316-327  
         calculated operating conditions, 319-320  
         capacitive load—gain, input resistance and capacitance, plate resistance, 326-327  
     circuit to avoid screen current through load, 325  
     circuit to make screen current constant, 326  
     cut-off effect, capacitive load, 327  
     direct-coupled amplifier, 531  
     distortion, 319  
     effective plate resistance, 318  
     effect of impedance of input source, 327  
     electronic attenuator, use in, 797  
     equivalent valve characteristics, 318  
     gain, 317-318, 325  
     inductive load—input resistance and reactance, 326  
     infinite impedance (reflex) detector, 326  
     input capacitance, 323, 325  
     low noise, pre-amplifier input stage, 789-790  
     noise in,

Feedback, general (continued)  
     output capacitance, 323-324, 325  
     output impedance, 320  
     pentodes, special considerations with, 324  
     resistance-capacitance coupled, 320-321  
     screen-coupled, 326, 532  
     transformer-coupled, 321  
     valve characteristics, graphical treatment, 390-394  
     wide-band amplifiers, use in, 327  
     combined negative and positive, 314-315, 352-355  
     comparison between different fundamental types, 315  
     constancy of characteristics with feedback, 388  
     current feedback, 307, 312-313, 315-316, 327-330, 1236  
     degeneration or regeneration at any frequency, 342  
     effect on distortion, 308-309, 313, 314, 315, 316  
     effect on gain, 308, 313, 315, 316  
     effect on hum or noise, 309-310, 315, 316, 348-352  
     effect on input resistance, 311-312, 313, 315, 316  
     effect on output resistance, 310-311, 313, 314  
     effective amplification factor and plate resistance with feedback, 311, 313, 314, 315, 316  
     electronic attenuators, 389  
     feedback factor, 308  
     feedback in volume expansion, etc. 685, 688  
     feedback loop, 307, 336  
     frequency range of amplifier before feedback is applied, 369  
     frequency response, 378-388, 1235-1239  
         flat frequency response, design of amplifiers with, 379-388  
         Brockelsby's method, 382-385  
         conditions for critical damping, 385-388  
         Mayr's method, 379-382  
         maximal flatness, 367, 378, 382-385  
     fundamental types of, 306--316  
     in radio receivers, 1235-1239  
     interconnected feedback loops, 343-344  
     intermediate frequency, in receivers, 943  
     loop amplification, 356  
     multiple feedback, 343-344  
     negative, 306-402  
     negative current feedback at mid-frequency, 312-313  
     negative impedances, stabilized, 389  
     negative voltage feedback at mid-frequency, 307-312  
         equivalent circuit of amplifier, 310  
         feedback voltage applied in series with input, 307, 312  
         feedback voltage applied in shunt with input, 308, 312  
         feedback voltage applied to cathode, 308  
     optimum load resistance, 311  
     peaks at high and low frequencies, 336, 359, 378  
     peaks, high and low frequency, height of, 359, 378, 379, 383  
     phase inverter, choke coupled, 355  
     phase shift at high and low frequencies, 316, 353, 355  
     phase shift correction, 342, 343, 352  
     phase shift, effect of negative feedback on, 389  
     phase splitter, 329-330, 354, 522-524  
         with positive feedback, 354, 523  
     pickup, applying negative feedback to, 743  
     play-through, feedback to reduce, 1240-1241  
     positive, 306-307, 354  
     positive feedback at high and low frequencies, 316, 338, 342, 378, 382  
     positive feedback for eliminating bypass capacitors, 1284-1285  
     practical feedback circuits, 316-355  
     references to feedback, 399-402  
     special applications of feedback, 389  
     special features of feedback amplifiers, 352



Feedback, general (continued)

- stability factor (Becker), 388
- stability; phase shift, 356-378
- attenuation characteristics, 360, 361
- cathode by-passing, slope and phase angle, 360
- conditional stability, 358, 378
- conditions for stability, 356-359
- design of multi-stage amplifiers, 365-378
- alternative methods of design, 366-367
- attenuation characteristics and subsidiary voltages, summation of, 372-375
- Bode's method, 365-366, 367-369
- corrective networks, 371
- damping, compensated critical, 367
- damping, critical, 365, 367, 378, 385-388
- damping of amplifier on transients, 365, 366, 367, 382, 386
- Duerdoh's multiple feedback system, 365, 374, 378
- Duerdoh's stability margin, 372
- Learned's method, 365, 369-371
- multiple loop amplifiers, 375
- parasitic oscillation, 316, 345, 365
- phase shifting network in feedback line, 378
- step in attenuation characteristic, 368, 371
- subsidiary feedback, 375-378
- transient response, oscillatory, 365, 367, 382, 386
- transient response, testing amplifier for, 366
- design of one and two stage amplifiers, 364-365
- Nyquist criterion of stability, 356, 375
- Nyquist (polar) diagram, 338, 339, 356-359, 366, 375
- parallel-fed transformer, ultimate slope of, 360
- phase angle and attenuation, relationship between, 359-364
- phase angle, determination of, 362-365
- polar diagram for amplifiers with feedback—*see under* Nyquist diagram.
- Routh-Hurwitz criterion of stability, 356
- safety (stability) margin, 359, 367, 368, 372
- screen by-passing, slope and phase angle, 360-361
- stability and instability, 344, 355, 356, 358, 359
- stability, effect of tolerances on components, 359, 371
- staggering attenuation characteristics, 364-365, 367, 382-385
- step circuit, phase angle, 361
- testing amplifiers for stability, 1324
- total slope of attenuation characteristics, 362
- subsidiary feedback, 343
- tabulated characteristics, voltage and current feedback, 316
- tone control, feedback to provide, 330, 336, 347, 378-379, 645-647, 651, 655, 667, 669-672, 741, 748-751, 757-758, 1234-1239
- transfer coefficient, 306
- use of symbols, 307
- valve characteristics and feedback, 390-399
- cathode follower, pentode, 393-394
- cathode follower, triode, 390
- cathode follower, triode, resistance loaded, 390-391
- cathode follower, triode, transformer coupled, 391-393
- feedback over two stages, 399
- pentode, cathode degenerative, 399
- pentode with voltage feedback, transformer coupled, 395-397
- triode, cathode-coupled, 399
- triode, cathode degenerative, 397-399
- triode with voltage feedback 394-395
- voltage feedback, 307-312, 315-327, 330-347

Feedback, general (continued)

- voltage feedback from plate—r.c.c. input, 332-334
- voltage feedback from plate—transformer input, 332
- voltage feedback from secondary of output transformer, 330-332, 336-343
- voltage feedback over 2 stages, 334-344
- from plate of  $V_2$  to cathode of  $V_1$ , 334-336
- from secondary to grid circuit, complete analysis of, 336-343
- voltage feedback over 3 stages, 344-347
- bridge circuits, 347
- feedback from plate of  $V_3$  to screen of  $V_1$ , 344-345
- feedback from secondary, Williamson amplifier, 346-347, 745-751
- voltage proportional to velocity of loudspeaker cone, 841-842
- Ferromagnetic materials, other 458-459
- Ferromagnetic spinels, 459
- Ferrocube, 458-459
- Fibre needles, 710
- Fidelity and distortion (Chapter 14), 603-634
- ear as judge of, 632
- fidelity, what it is, 603-604
- high fidelity receivers, t.r.f., use of reflex detector in, 1086
- high fidelity reproduction, 630-632
- references, 632-634
- Fidelity, electric, in phonograph combinations, 1311-1312
- Field intensity at receiver, charts, 897-900
- Field response, microphone, definition, 781
- Figure of merit for coil, 144
- Figure of merit for oscillator valves, 950
- Figure of merit for power triodes, 61
- Figure of merit for r-f amplifier valves, 927
- Figures in arithmetic, 255
- Filaments, general, 4-5
- current, testing for, 93-94
- dissipation and temperature characteristic, 10, 11
- filament type valves, ratings for, 77, 78, 79, 80
- on a.c. supply, 6, 80, 560
- oxide coated, 2
- see also under* Cathode.
- tungsten, 2
- voltage/current characteristics, 10
- voltage, recommended, published, 3
- Film, sound on, 701
- Filter condenser, first, use of electrolytic as, 193
- Filtering and hum (Chapter 31)
- filter factor, 1192-1201
- hum—general, 1196-1200
- due to circuit design and layout, 1198-1199
- hum levels in receivers and amplifiers, 540, 1196-1198
- see also under* Hum.
- hum neutralizing, 1199-1200
- inductance-capacitance filters, 539, 1200-1201
- avoiding resonance with, 1192-1194
- 1193
- parallel-T filter networks, 176, 1194-1196
- references, 1201
- resistance-capacitance filters, 172-176, 1194
- Filters, 172-185
- attenuation band, 180
- band elimination, definition, 172
- band pass, definition, 172
- characteristic impedance, 179
- choke input, design of, 249-250
- constant  $k$ , 179-182, 652
- half section, 180, 181
- mid-series image impedance, 180, 181
- mid-shunt image impedance, 180, 181, 182
- section, 180-182
- T section, 180-182
- crystal, variable bandwidth, 1051-1061
- decoupling, in diode detector circuits, 1073, 1080
- filter factor, 1192, 1194

- Filters (continued)
- frequency dividing networks, 184-185, 860, 887-889
  - half-section, "building out" trans-former to give, 214
  - high pass, definition, 172
  - hum filters for rectifier systems, 1192-1201
  - image impedances of four-terminal networks, 177-179
    - image attenuation constant, 178, 179
    - image phase constant, 178, 179
    - image transfer constant, 178-179, 180
  - impedance mismatching in, 184
  - iterative impedances of four-terminal networks, 176-177
  - iterative transfer constant, 176-177
  - low pass, definition, 172
  - mains, for receivers, 475, 1279-1280
  - M-derived filters, 182-184, 652
    - design of multiple section filters, 183-184
    - half section, 182-184
    - T section, 182-184
  - pass band, 180
  - practical, 184
  - references, 185
  - reflection effects in, 178
  - resistance capacitance, 172-176, 1194
    - attenuation characteristics, 173-176
    - parallel-T network, 176, 647, 651, 657, 675-676, 737-738, 745-749, 1194-1196
    - theoretical cut-off frequency, 172
    - time constant, 172, 173
  - shunt across load of power pentodes, 567, 636
  - stop band, 180
  - symmetrical networks, 179, 180
  - tone control, elements of, 639
  - variable bandwidth crystal, 1051-1061
  - Fine groove recording, 701, 706-709
  - First detector, definition, 1400
  - Fixed bias in power amplifiers, 547, 597
  - Fixed bias operation, determination of maximum grid circuit resistance, 82-84
  - Fixed bias, r.c.c. pentodes, 501-502, 506
  - Fixed bias, r.c.c. triodes, 487-489
  - Fixed bias, sources of, 597
  - Flat baffles, 842
  - Flare cut-off frequency, 852
  - Flaring constant of horns, 851, 852
  - Flash dipping of coils, 477
  - Flat frequency response in feedback amplifiers, 379-388
  - Flicker effect, 783
  - Fluctuations in line voltage for valves, 10
  - Fluorescence, 4
  - Flutter in receivers, 955, 958, 993, 998, 1244-1246
  - Flutter in record reproduction, 761
  - Flutter in record reproduction, tests for, 1312
  - Flux density, 229
  - Flux density in power transformers, 235
  - Flux density, maximum, 243
  - Flux density, remanent, 230
  - Flux density, residual, 230
  - Flux density, units of, 1332
  - Flux leakage, 231
  - Flux, lines of, 229
  - Flux, luminous, unit of, 1334
  - Flux produced by inductor, 140
  - Flux, units of, 1332
  - Flywheel tuning, 1252
  - Folded horns, 856-859
  - Footcandle, 1334
  - Force, coercive, 230
  - Force, stylus, vertical, 702, 708, 709, 712, 718-722, 768, 769
  - Force, stylus, vertical, minimum for tracking, 712, 715, 719, 720
  - Force, units of, 1330, 1332
  - Forecasting frequencies for long distance short-wave communication, 404, 901
  - Form factor, 134
  - Form factor of coils, 414
  - Formulae or laws (in Algebra), 265
  - Forward admittance, short-circuit, 50-55
  - Forward admittance, short-circuit, test for, 117
  - Fourier analysis, 130, 299-302
  - Fourier analysis of some periodic waves, 301-302
  - Fourier analysis, references, 305
  - Fourier series, 299-302
  - Fourier series, graphical harmonic analysis, 302-304
  - Fourier series, other applications of, 302, 964
  - Freezing point of water, 1334
  - Fremodyne F-M detector, 1088
  - Frequencies and wavelengths—table, 1362
  - Frequencies, high roll-off, in a-f amplifiers, 631
  - Frequencies, primary resonant, of aerial and r-f coils, measurements of, 1325
  - Frequencies, standard, 1361
  - Frequencies, standard intermediate, 1361
  - Frequencies, standard test, in F-M receivers, 1314
  - Frequency, 129, 278, 403
  - Frequency bands for broadcasting, 1361
  - Frequency changer, definition, 1400
  - Frequency characteristics, bass boosting, 641-643
  - Frequency characteristic of ideal constant velocity pickups, 724
  - Frequency compensated volume control, automatic, 672-674
  - Frequency conversion, 62, 962-1001, 1017-1019
  - Frequency converters and mixers, operation of, 962-986
    - analysis of operation common to all types, 964-968
    - conversion transconductance, definitions, 14, 109
    - conversion transconductance of converter valves, 966-967
    - conversion transconductance of modulator or mixer valves, 964-966
    - detailed operation of modulator or mixer section of converter, 968-984
    - noise in, 967-968, 972-973, 978, 984
    - oscillator section of converter valves, 968
    - coupling between oscillator and signal circuits, 973, 974-975, 980, 988, 992, 994, 1000
  - harmonic operation of oscillator (harmonic mixing), 62, 958, 964-966, 991, 994-996, 1000, 1001
  - input admittance, signal grid, 970, 973, 976-978, 980-981, 977, 985-986
  - input conductance, signal grid, 976-978, 980-981, 982, 987-988, 976-978, 985-986
  - input susceptance, signal grid, 976-978, 976-978
  - loading of input circuit due to valve admittance, 970, 973, 987-988
  - methods of frequency conversion, comparison—table, 985
  - methods of operation of mixer or modulator valves, 969
  - oscillator and signal voltages applied to same grid, 969-973
  - oscillator voltage on inner grid, signal voltage on outer grid, 973-978
  - oscillator voltage on outer grid, signal voltage on inner grid, 978-984
  - negative admittance of current limited grids, (Appendix), 985-986
  - neutralization in converters, 959, 969, 970, 975-977, 978, 992, 1000, 1001
  - noise in, 967-968, 972-973, 978, 984
  - oscillator frequency variation due to a.v.c., 963
  - oscillator transconductance, phase shift at high frequencies, 968
  - references, 1017-1019
  - see also Oscillators.
  - space-charge coupling in, 963, 975-977, 980
  - neutralization of, 975-977, 992
  - Frequency converters, applications of, 987-1001, 1017-1019, 1244-1248
  - alignment, short wave, 990-991

Frequency converters (continued)	
a.v.c. on short waves, limitations on	
use of,	975, 997, 998, 1000, 1111-1112, 1251
broadcast frequencies,	987-990
coupling between oscillator and signal	
circuits, effects of,	992, 994
flutter,	955, 958, 993, 998, 1244-1246
frequency stability,	992-996, 1247, 1256
effect of a.v.c.	963, 993-994
variations due to local oscillator,	992-993
improving stability,	993
variations due to mixer,	993-996
harmonic mixing,	958, 964-966, 991, 994-996, 1000, 1001, 1247
images,	990-991
procedure to distinguish image from	
signal,	990-991
magnetic field, effect of,	1248
neutralization in converters,	959, 969, 970, 975-977, 978, 992, 1000, 1001, 1248
noise,	967-968, 972-973, 978, 984
operating conditions, broadcast,	989-990, 1244-1248
operating conditions, short-wave,	991-992, 1244-1248
padder feedback,	1001, 1247
pulling,	971, 990
references,	1017-1019
signal-circuit regeneration, controlled,	988-989
signal-circuit regeneration from screen,	988-989
signal grid loading,	970, 973, 987-988
spurious responses,	62, 987, 995, 1247
tuned plate operation,	994, 1248
Frequency converters, testing of,	108-113
methods of operation,	108-109
oscillator driven,	109
oscillator self-excited,	108-109
static operation,	109
plate resistance,	111
stage gain,	74
transconductance, conversion,	74, 109-111, 124
Frequency converters, types of,	996-1001
inner-grid oscillator injection,	973-978, 997-1001
1R5 pentagrid,	995, 996, 1001
6A8-G pentagrid,	8, 997-998
6BE6, 6SA7, pentagrids,	998-1000
6K8-G triode-hexode,	998
mixers, types of,	
heptodes,	8, 9
hexodes,	9
outer-grid oscillator injection,	978-984, 996-997
6AE8, X61M, X79, triode-hexodes,	997
6J8-G, triode-heptode,	996-997
Frequency, definition,	1400
Frequency discriminators,	1151, 1152-1156
Foster-Seeley (Phase)	1153-1156
references,	1160
Round-Travis,	1153
Frequency, dividing networks,	184-185, 860, 887-889
Frequency, effect on capacitance of electrolytic condensers,	192
Frequency, effect on resistance of composition resistors,	189
Frequency range in a-f amplifier,	617
minimum audible change in,	617-618
Frequency modulation,	405
Frequency, natural resonant,	407, 408, 424
Frequency of parallel resonance,	150-152
Frequency, parallel resonant,	410
Frequency range and sound intensity preferences,	627, 633
Frequency range and volume level,	621-623
Frequency range in record reproduction, desirable top limit to,	704
Frequency range in recording,	704
Frequency range notation, reproduced sound,	604
Frequency range of high fidelity a-f amplifiers,	630-631

Frequency ranges for speech reproduction	630
Frequency ranges, standard,	1361
Frequency ratio, octaves and decades (table),	368
Frequency ratio, to convert to db/octave,	637-638
Frequency, resonant,	408
Frequency response, flat, in feedback amplifiers,	379-388
Frequency response in feedback amplifiers,	378-388
Frequency response of a-f amplifiers, test for,	1323-1324
Frequency response of amplifier, variation with output level,	626
Frequency response of loudspeakers,	833, 838, 854-855, 860
Frequency response of receivers, tests for,	1305, 1318
Frequency shift in receivers, tests for,	1310, 1319
Frequency spectrum, electromagnetic,	404
Frequency stability in converters,	992-996
Frequency stabilization, oscillator,	957-958
Frequency test records,	702-703, 716, 752-757
Frequency variation, oscillator, causes of,	950, 955-956
Fringing,	231
Full-wave rectification,	7, 1161-1169, 1173-1185
Function, definition,	1400
Functional characteristics of valves, basic,	70-73
Functions,	263
Functions, continuous and discontinuous,	265-266
Functions, inverse,	276-277
Fundamental characteristic tests,	73-75
Fundamental frequency,	130, 300
Fundamental frequency, definition,	1400
Fundamental physical properties of valves,	69-70
Fungus growth on materials,	475
Fuses,	1281-1282, 1395
<b>G</b>	
G curves,	23, 554
G.E. variable reluctance pickup,	718
Gain, aerial coil,	916-917, 920
Gain, amplifier, expressed in decibels, in pre-amplifiers, standard,	810-811
power, expressed in decibels,	793
voltage, expressed in decibels,	810
Gain at any frequency, coupled circuits,	810
Gain at mid-frequency, r.c.c. pentodes, r.c.c. triode,	416, 421-423
transformer-coupled a-f,	506-508
517	490-491
Gain at resonant frequency	
identical stages in cascade,	421
tuned primary, tuned secondary,	415, 426
untuned primary, tuned secondary	425
Gain bridging,	811
Gain control devices in volume expanders and compressors,	684-686
Gain/frequency characteristic, r.c.c. pentode,	512
incomplete cathode and screen by-passing,	498-500
incomplete cathode by-passing,	499-501
incomplete screen by-passing,	496-497
Gain/frequency characteristic, r.c.c. triode,	494-495
incomplete cathode by-passing,	484-485
Gain, maximum, of r.c.c. pentode, load resistance to give,	507
Gain, maximum stage, of i-f amplifier,	1028, 1032, 1036
Gain, of a-f amplifiers, measurement of,	1323
Gain of amplifier, effect of feedback on,	308, 313, 315, 316
Gain of cathode degenerative amplifier,	327-328
Gain of cathode follower,	317-318, 325

Gain of Class A power triode at high inputs calculated from measurements of $g_m$ and $g_p$ at low inputs,	554, 555	
Gain of multistage voltage amplifier,	541	
Gain of stages in receiver, measurements of,	1303	
Gain, power expressed in decibels,	806-807	
Gain, power, of aeri-als,	894	
Gain, radio frequency amplifiers,	923, 924	
Gain ratio/decibel gain, chart,	813	
Gain, stage, tests for,	74, 108	
Gain, units for measurement of,	806-823,	
	825-826	
bels and decibels,	806-823	
absolute power expressed in,	807-808	
absolute voltage expressed in,	808	
amplifier gain expressed in,	810-811	
bridging amplifier, gain of,	810-811	
in terms of power,	810	
in terms of voltage gain,	810	
combined microphone and amplifier gain expressed in,	811-812	
dbm,	808	
dbv,	808	
dbvg,		
decibels, slide rules and mental arithmetic,	822-823	
loudspeaker output expressed in decibels,	812	
microphone output expressed in,	808-810	
in terms of effective output level,	809	
in terms of output power,	808-809	
in terms of output voltage,	808	
microphone system rating, R.M.A.,	809-810, 812	
minimum perceptible change of level, nomogram for adding decibel-expressed quantities,	821-822	
pickup output expressed in,	810	
power relationships expressed in,	806-807	
sound system rating,	812-813	
tables and charts,	813-821	
decibels above and below 1mW into 600 ohms,	820	
decibels above and below 6 mW into 500 ohms,	818	
decibels above and below 6 mW into 600 ohms,	819	
decibels as power, voltage, current ratio—chart,	813	
decibels expressed as power and voltage ratios,	814-816	
power and voltage or current ratios expressed in decibels,	817	
watts, dbm and volts across 5000 ohms,	821	
voltage and current relationships expressed in,	807	
nepers,	825-826	
relationship between decibels and nepers,	826	
references,	830	
transmission units,	826	
Gain, voltage, of grounded grid stage,	925	
Gain, voltage, of power amplifier,	549	
Gamma rays, wavelengths of,	404, 1363	
Gang capacitor plates, vibration of,	958-959	
Gang capacitor, position of,	957	
Gang capacitor, tuning, difficulties with,	913, 958	
Gang condensers,	197, 1289	
Gas current,	3, 19, 51	
Gas current, tests for,	101, 102	
Gas pressure,	73	
Gas tube coupled direct-coupled amplifier,	532	
Gated beam discriminator 6BN6,	1293	
Gauss,	1332, 1333	
Gear ratios for universal coils,	456-457	
Generator, a.c.,	129	
Generator, audio-frequency,	1299	
Generator, d.c.,	129	
Generator, definition,	1400	
Geometrical mean frequency,	130	
Geometrical mean (mean geometrical progression),	266-267, 272	
Geometrical progression,	266-267	
Geometry,	272-275	
Germanium crystal detectors,	1136-1137	
Getter,	4, 69, 70	
Gilbert,	229, 1332, 1333	
Gilbert per maxwell,	1332, 1333	
Giorgi (m.k.s.) system,	1331, 1332	
Gliding tone frequency test records,	752, 753	
Glow, blue,	44	
Goldring Headmaster pickup,	718	
Gradient microphones, pressure,	775	
Grain, measure of mass,	1329	
Gram, unit of mass,	1329, 1331, 1332, 1333	
Gram weight, measure of force,	1330	
Gramophone, definition,	1400	
Graphical harmonic analysis,	302-304, 305	
<i>see also under</i> Distortion.		
Graphical representation of relationships between functions,	279-282	
Graphical representation with three variables,	281	
Graphical symbols, standard,	1370-1371	
Gravitational acceleration,	1330	
Greek alphabet,	1397	
Grid, anode,	9	
Grid bias, effect of change of, on characteristics,	26	
Grid bias, effect of grid current on,	484, 488	
Grid bias for a.c. or d.c. filament excitation,	2, 80	
Grid bias for Class A amplifiers, voltage regulated,	1215	
Grid bias of Class A power triode calculated optimum,	557	
Grid blocking,	21, 84, 1110	107-108, 1
tests for,	56	
Grid-cathode capacitances, values of,	538	
Grid circuit decoupling,		
Grid circuit resistance, maximum determination of,	82-84	
general,	10, 70, 75	
in a-f power amplifiers,	566, 596-597	
in a-f voltage amplifiers,		
pre-amplifiers, microphone,	788	
r.c.c. pentodes,	496, 501-503	
r.c.c. triodes,	482-483, 487, 488	
in a.v.c. circuits,	1110-1111	
references,	543	
Grid circuit resistance, r.c.c. pentode, maximum with cathode bias,	501	
maximum with fixed bias,	502-503	
Grid coupling condenser— <i>see under</i> Coupling condenser.		
Grid current characteristics,	18-21	
Grid current commencement point,	19, 84	
Grid current commencement voltage, test for,	73, 102, 109	
Grid current cross-over point,	19, 20	
drift during life,	23-24, 84	
Grid current, effect on bias,	484, 488	
Grid current, negative,	3, 19, 21, 51, 101-102, 484	
tests for,		
typical maximum values in new valves,	101-102	73, 101-10
Grid current, noise caused by negative,	784	
Grid current, oscillator, test for,	111-112	
Grid current, positive,	18, 21, 51, 484, 489	
in r.c.c. amplifiers, damping due to,	489	
tests for,	73, 102	
Grid detector, leaky,	62, 1082-1084	
Grid detector, power,	1084	
Grid driving conditions, Class B <sub>2</sub> ,	590-591	
Grid emission,	3, 5, 20, 21, 51, 71	
Grid input admittance,	49-53, 113-117, 493-494, 927-934, 970-988	
components of,	51-53	
due to electron transit time,	50, 51, 930-932, 971, 975, 980, 985-986	
due to grid-screen capacitance coupling,	53	
due to plate-grid and grid-cathode capacitance coupling,	53	
due to plate-grid capacitance coupling,	51-53, 493-494	
effects of,	927-934	

Grid input capacitance, components of, 49-53  
 to prevent change in, 53  
 Grid input conductance, 49-53  
 Grid input impedance, 49-53  
 Grid input inductance, 49-53  
 Grid input power, peak, Class B<sub>2</sub>, 590  
 Grid input resistance, 49-53  
 increased by inductance between load and plate, 53  
 inductance in screen circuit, 53  
 minimum, Class B<sub>2</sub>, 590  
 Grid input reactance, 49-53  
 Grid input susceptance, 49-53  
 Grid leak bias, 489, 786, 1280-1281  
 Grid leakage current, 19, 20, 51, 69, 70  
 Grid leakage current, tests for, 101-102  
 Grid load lines, 20  
 Grid noise, induced, 939-940  
 Grid-plate capacitance, 7  
 variation of, with plate current, 57  
 Grid positive voltages, 21  
 Grid primary emission current, 19, 20, 21, 69, 71  
 Grid primary emission, tests for, 101-102  
 Grid resistance, minimum variational, 590  
 Grid resistor, effect on hum, 1197  
 Grid, screen, 7  
 Grid secondary emission, 2, 7, 8, 21, 39, 69, 71  
 Grid secondary emission, tests for, 102  
 Grid series compensation, 643  
 Grid stopper, use of, 32, 61, 91, 560, 562, 958, 1000, 1283  
 Grid, suppressor, 8  
 Grid temperature, 5  
 Grid variational conductance, 20  
 Grid voltage limits, 79, 80  
 Grids, 5  
 Grids, aligned, 8  
 Grids, numbering of, 1365  
 Grilles, loudspeaker, 835  
 Ground, definition, 1400  
 Grounded-grid amplifiers, 529, 592, 914, 925

## H

Haas effect, 867  
 Half-boost point, 641-642  
 Half-wave dipole, folded, 910-911  
 Half-wave rectification, 6, 1161, 1163, 1172, 1175, 1176, 1178  
 Hangover, 619  
 Hanna's method, design of iron-cored inductors, 248-249  
 Hard valve, definition, 1400  
 Harmonic analyser, 106  
 Harmonic analysis, graphical, 302-304, 305  
*see also under* Distortion.  
 Harmonic composition of some periodic waves, 301-302  
 Harmonic frequencies (harmonics), 62, 130, 300  
*see also under* Distortion, harmonic  
 Harmonic frequency, definition, 1400  
 Harmonic generation in A-M receivers, tests for r-f, 1305  
 Harmonic mean, 266-267  
 Harmonic mixing, 958, 964-966, 991, 994-996, 1000, 1001  
 Harmonic motion, simple, 278-279, 702  
 Harmonic operation of oscillators, 958, 964-966, 991, 994-996, 1000, 1001  
 Harmonic progression, 266-267  
 Harmonics, effect of armature resonance on, 716  
 Harmonics, oscillator, 954, 955, 956  
 Hartley oscillator, 112, 951-952, 967  
 Hash elimination with vibrators, 1210-1211, 1270-1272, 1275-1276  
 Headphones, 832-833  
 Headphones, equalizing, 662  
 Heater, 93-94  
 current, testing for, 744, 748, 785-786  
 d.c. operation of, 10, 11  
 dissipation and temperature characteristic, 5  
 forms of heaters, 5

Heater (continued)  
 heater to cathode insulation  
 effect on design, 81  
 maximum ratings, 75, 81  
 heater to cathode leakage  
 hum due to, 81, 84, 540, 785, 1095, 1131, 1196, 1197  
 tests for, 73, 94, 123  
 voltage/current characteristic, 10, 11  
 voltage  
 characteristics with reduced, 3, 73  
 effect of variation on characteristics, 24  
 line fluctuations of, 10  
 permissible variation, 10  
 ratings, 77, 78, 79  
 recommended, published, 3, 10  
 reduced, dynamic tests at, 74-75  
 Heating of a resistor, 134  
 Height above earth, aerial, effect of—  
 charts, 898-900  
 Height above earth, desirable aerial, 895  
 Height of curve, average, 280  
 Henry, 1332, 1333  
 Heptode as phase splitter, 524  
 Heptodes, 8, 9  
 Hertz, definition, 1400  
 Hertzian waves, wavelengths of, 404  
 Heterodyne oscillators, 960-961  
 Hexodes, 9  
 High fidelity amplifiers, filter required to remove lower frequencies from output, 631  
 High fidelity, practicable, 630-631  
 High fidelity reproduction, 630-632  
 High fidelity reproduction, permissible noise in, 630  
 High fidelity, the target of, 630  
 High frequency horns, 857-859  
 High level, definition, 1400  
 High pass filter, definition, 172, 1400  
 High stability resistors (cracked carbon), 186, 190  
 Hill and dale recording, 701  
 Hinge frequency, 759  
 Hinge point in recording characteristics, 737, 759  
 Home recording, lacquer disc, 701, 766-768  
 Honeycomb winding, definition, 1400  
 Horizontal aerials, 895-896, 910  
 Horizontal and vertical aerials, comparison between, 895, 896  
 Horn loudspeakers, 831, 832, 851-861  
 Horns, high-frequency, 857-859  
 Hot stylus recording technique, 767  
 Hum  
 acoustical measurement, 1310  
 caused by electrostatic coupling, 539, 1198  
 caused by inductive coupling, 539, 1197, 1198  
 distortion, 1309, 1314, 1322-1323  
 due to a-f transformers, 206, 207, 210-211, 540, 781, 785  
 due to circuit design and layout, 1198-1199  
 due to incomplete cathode by-passing, 786  
 due to valves in magnetic field, 785, 786, 788, 1198  
 effect of feedback on, 309-310, 315, 316, 348-352  
 effect of grid resistor on, 1197  
 heater induced, due to conditions within valves, 81, 84, 540, 1196-1198  
 capacitive coupling, 788, 1196-1197, 1198  
 emission heater-cathode, 1196, 1197  
 leakage heater-cathode, 81, 84, 540, 785, 1095, 1131, 1196, 1197  
 methods for minimizing, 785, 786, 1197  
 leakage from any electrode with ripple voltage to another electrode, 1196  
 modulation of electron stream by magnetic field of filament, 1196, 1197  
 summary, 1197-1198  
 heater induced hum, avoided by d.c. operation, 744, 748, 785-786  
 hum levels in receivers and amplifiers, 1199-1200  
 in filtered rectifier output, 1192-1196

- Hum (continued)
- in noise limiters, 1131
  - in phase discriminators, 1095
  - in phonograph combinations, 1309
  - in power amplifiers, 573-574, 599, 1199
  - in pre-amplifiers, 784-786
  - in radio receivers, 1237, 1239-1241, 1309-1310
  - methods to reduce hum at minimum
    - setting of volume control, 1237, 1240
    - testing, 1309-1310, 1319
    - tracing, 1241
  - in ratio detectors, 1098
  - in record reproduction, 705, 706, 719, 722, 763
  - in rectified and filtered a.c. supply, 129
  - in rectified and filtered plate supply,
    - effect of feedback on, 309-310, 316, 348-352
  - power amplifiers, 573-574, 599, 1199
    - voltage amplifiers, 538-540
    - in unfiltered rectifier output, 1177
  - in voltage amplifiers, 483, 538-540
    - effect of coupling condenser on, 483
    - from grid bias supply, 539
    - from parallel feed, 538
    - from plate supply, 538
    - from screens, 539
    - from transformer-coupled amplifier, 538
  - level, pickup, 719, 722
  - modulation hum, 1198, 1199, 1239-1241, 1267, 1268, 1290, 1309, 1314
  - modulation of oscillator, 958, 993
  - neutralization in reflex receivers, in-herent, 1145
  - neutralizing, 539, 785, 1200-1201, 1239
  - references, 804-805
  - screening, electrostatic, to reduce, 784, 1198
  - shielding of microphone and a-f trans-formers to reduce, 207, 210-211, 781, 784, 1198
  - with pentode valves in pre-amplifiers, 786
  - with type 12AY7 low noise type, 787-788
  - with type 5879 low noise type, 787, 1198
- Hum bucking coil in loudspeakers, 840
- Humidity changes, oscillator frequency variation due to, 955-956
- Humidity, effect on resistors, 188-189
- Hunting, definition, 1400
- Hyperbola, 274
- Hyperbola, equation to, 280
- Hyperbolic cosine horns, 854
- Hyperbolic exponential horns, 853-854
- Hyperbolic functions, 269-271
- Hyperbolic tables, 1421
- Hypex horns, 853-854
- Hypotenuse, 272
- Hysteresis loop, 230
- Hysteresis loss, 230
- I
- Illumination, units of, 1334
- Image attenuation constant of 4-terminal networks, 178, 179
- Image frequency, 987
- Image impedance, mid-series, 180, 181
- Image impedance, mid-shunt, 180-182
- Image impedances of 4-terminal net-works, 177-179
- Image phase constant of 4-terminal net-works, 178, 179
- Image ratio, 971, 978, 991, 1278, 1310
- Image rejection by r-f stage, 913, 925-927
- Image rejection circuit, 1256
- Image transfer constant of 4-terminal networks, 177-179
- Imagery for describing reproduced sound, 604-605
- Images, procedure to distinguish from signal, 990-991
- Imaginary axis, 285
- Imaginary part of complex quantity, 140, 285
- Impedance, general, 139, 143
  - a complex quantity, 144
  - aerials, 901-906
- Impedance (continued)
- and admittance, 144-158
  - calculations, ideal transformers, 200-203
  - characteristic, of 4-terminal network, 179
  - conjugate, 165
  - conversion from series to parallel, 157-158
  - driver transformer looking backwards, 591
  - grid input, 49-53
  - image, of 4-terminal networks, 177-179
  - iron-cored inductors, measurement
    - of, 250-251
    - iterative, of 4-terminal networks, 176-177
  - loudspeaker rating, 812, 874
    - blocked, 838
    - electrical, 837-838, 847-849, 856
    - free, 838
    - measurement source, 812, 874
    - motional, 838
    - standard, 874
  - matching in pentodes, definition, 160
  - maximum, determining parallel reson-ance, 151-152
  - microphone electrical, 781
  - microphone nominal, 781, 782
  - microphone rating, standard for, 781
  - mismatching in filters, 186
  - of parallel combinations of  $L$ ,  $C$  and  $R$ , 147-149
  - of parallel tuned circuit, 149-152
  - of power supply, effect on a-f amplifiers, 535, 537, 574
  - of reactance and resistance in parallel, graphical method, 149
  - of series combinations of  $L$ ,  $C$  and  $R$ , 144-147
  - of series-parallel combinations of  $L$ ,  $C$  and  $R$ , 149-153
  - of two-terminal network, general pro-cedure, 153
  - ratio of transformer, effect of losses on, 206
  - reactance and resistance
    - in parallel (chart), 1380-1381
    - in parallel (table), 1380
    - in series (charts), 1384-1385
    - in series (table), 1382, 1383
    - in series or parallel, approximations in, 1386
  - total effective plate supply per plate, 1165-1167, 1180
  - transmission lines, characteristic, 890-891
  - transmission lines, impedance-trans-former action, 891-892
  - transmission lines, input, 892
- Impedance, resonant, of parallel tuned circuit, 411
- Impedance, series, of tuned circuit, 409
- Impedances, negative stabilized, 389
- Impregnation of coils, 477
- Impulse, unit, as test for loudspeaker transient response, 870
- Incremental change of voltage, 13
- Index (indices), 255
- Index of a logarithm, 256
- Indicating instruments, 825
  - decibel meters, 825
  - noise meters, 827-829
  - power-level indicators, 825
  - power output meters, 825
  - sound level meters, 828
  - volume indicators, 823-824
- Indoor aerials, 908
- Induced grid noise, 939-940
- Inductance, 140-144
- Inductance, calculation of (Chapter 10)
  - flat spirals, 445-446
  - iron core, powdered, effect of, 1042
  - multilayer solenoids, 441-444
    - approximate formulae, 442-443
    - correction for insulation thickness, 442
    - current-sheet inductance, 441-442
    - design of multilayer coils, 443-444
    - effect of concentric screen, 444
    - universal coils, 444
  - mutual inductance, 446-448
  - references, 448-449
  - single layer coils or solenoids, 429-441
    - approximate formulae, 432

- Inductance, calculation of (continued)
- current-sheet inductance, 429, 436-438
    - curves for, 436-438
    - design of single layer solenoids, 433-435
    - difference between  $L_s$  and  $L_o$ , 435-437
    - effect of concentric screen, 438-441, 473
    - solenoid wound with spaced round wires, 430
    - straight wire, 1287
    - toroidal coils, 445
  - Inductance, critical value of, with choke input filter, 1182-1185
  - Inductance, grid input, 49-53
  - Inductance, ideal, 144
  - Inductance in a.c. circuits, 142-143
  - Inductance, mutual, 142
  - Inductance of composition resistors, 189
  - Inductance of iron-cored inductors, 242
    - measurement of, 250-251
  - Inductance of leads and electrodes, effect of, 46, 50, 51, 53, 69, 930, 931, 932
  - Inductance of transformer primary, a-f, 204, 207, 209
    - output, 212-214
    - variation with signal, 547
  - Inductance ratio of iron-cored inductors, 242
  - Inductance, units of, 1332
  - Inductances in d.c. circuits, 141
  - Inductances in series and parallel, 141
  - Inductive circuits, impedance in, 143
  - Inductive circuits, power factor in, 144
  - Inductive circuits, power in, 143
  - Inductive reactance, 142
  - Inductive reactance, sign of, 50
  - Inductive susceptance, sign of, 50
  - Inductor, 140
  - Inductor dynamic loudspeaker, 832
  - Inductor, electromagnetic field due to, 140
  - Inductor, electromotive force induced in, 140
  - Inductor, figure of merit for, 144
  - Inductor, flux produced by, 140
  - Inductors, iron-cored, 242-253
    - design for choke-input filters, 249-250
    - design of high  $Q$  inductors, 245-247
    - design with d.c. flux, 247-249
      - Hanna's method, 248-249
    - design with no d.c. flux, 243-245
    - flux density, maximum, 243
    - inductance, calculated, 242
    - inductance ratio, 242
    - length of magnetic path, 242-243
    - measurement of inductance and impedance, 250-251
    - permeability, effective, 242-243, 244
    - permeability, incremental, 230, 243, 248
    - references, 253
    - resonant circuits, in, 251
    - see also under* Magnetic circuit theory, Transformers.
    - swinging choke, 249, 250, 1182
  - Inductors, radio frequency, design of (Chapter 11), 450-480
    - intermediate-frequency windings, 453-459
      - air-cored coils, 453-454, 1041-1043
        - coupling, amount of, 458
        - direction of windings, 458
        - gear ratios for universal coils, 456-457, 1043
        - iron-cored coils, 454-455, 1041-1043
        - losses, 458
        - other ferromagnetic materials, 458-459
        - variable selectivity i-f transformers, 455-456, 1048-1050
      - see also under* Transformers, i-f.
    - medium wave-band coils, 459-463
      - air-cored coils, 459-460
      - iron-cored coils, 460-461
      - matching, 462-463
      - permeability tuning, 461-462, 912, 913, 953, 1002, 1289
    - resonance solenoid design chart, 1386-1387
    - radio-frequency chokes, 474-475
      - other types, 475
      - pie-wound chokes, 474
    - references, 478-480
    - self-capacitance of coils, 451-453
      - calculation for single layer solenoids, 451-452
  - Inductors, radio frequency (continued)
    - effects of self-capacitance, 451
    - measurement of self-capacitance, 453
    - short-wave coils, 463-474
      - aerial primary windings, 474
      - design, 463-468
      - design charts, 466-473, 1386-1387
      - direction of windings, 474
      - matching, 468-471
      - resonance design chart, 1386-1387
      - self-capacitance, 472-474
    - tropic proofing, 476-478
      - baking, 476-477
      - flash-dipping, 477
      - general considerations, 476
      - impregnation, 477
      - materials, 477-478
  - Inequalities, 262
  - Infinite impedance detector—*see under* Detectors, A-M reflex.
  - Infinite series, 268-269
  - Infinity, definition, 261
  - Inflection, point of, 293, 508
  - Infrared rays, wavelengths of, 1363
  - Inharmonic distortion in loudspeakers, 870
  - Initial electron velocity of emission, 18
  - In-phase a-f amplifiers, 529
  - In-phase gain of push-pull amplifier, 528
  - Input admittance, components of, 51-53
  - Input admittance, converter signal grid, 970, 973, 976-978, 980-981
  - Input admittance, grid, 49-53, 113-117, 493-494, 927-934, 970-988
  - Input admittance, grid, due to electron transit time, 50, 51, 930-932, 971, 975, 980, 985-986
    - grid-screen capacitance coupling, 53
    - plate-grid and grid-cathode capacitance coupling, 53
    - plate-grid capacitance coupling, 51-53, 493-494
  - Input admittance, short-circuit, tests for, 50-55
  - Input admittance, valve, effects of, 927-934
  - Input, antenna sensitivity test, definition, 1297-1298
  - Input capacitance, change in, 927, 932-933
  - Input capacitance change with bias change, value of cathode resistor for compensation of, 56
  - Input capacitance, components of, 51
  - Input capacitance, grid, 49-53
  - Input capacitance of cathode follower, 323, 325
  - Input capacitance of pentode with feedback to screen, 345
  - Input capacitance, short-circuit, change with transconductance, 55
  - Input capacitances of pentodes, published values, 56
  - Input circuit damping, 20, 70, 489, 1036, 1074, 1077-1078, 1084
  - Input circuit of network, definition, 160
  - Input conductance
    - converter signal grid, 976-978, 980-981, 982, 987-988
    - grid, 49-53
    - short-circuit, typical values of, 55
    - valve, at radio frequencies, 929-932
  - Input impedance of aerials, 904
  - Input impedance of reflex detector, 1085-1086
  - Input impedance, unloaded a-f transformer, 517
  - Input inductance, grid, 49-53
  - Input loading, valve, at radio frequencies, 928-934
    - minimizing by tapping down, 921
  - Input measurements on F-M receivers, 1316
  - Input power, peak grid, Class B<sub>2</sub>, 590
  - Input reactance, grid, 49-53
  - Input resistance
    - cathode degenerative amplifier, 328
    - effect of feedback on, 311-316
    - grid, 49-53
    - grid, methods of increasing, 53
    - minimum grid, Class B<sub>2</sub>, 590

- Input resistance (continued)  
 negative, instability due to, in Class B<sub>2</sub> amplifier, 590  
 Input signal for pre-amplifiers, standard, 793  
 Input, standard mean signal, in F-M receivers, 1314  
 Input susceptance, converter signal grid, 976-978  
 Input susceptance, grid, 49-53  
 Input voltage, standard, A-M, definition, 1297  
 Input voltages and powers in F-M receivers, standard, 1314  
 Insertion loss of frequency dividing networks, 887  
 Insertion loss of mixers and faders, 799  
 Instability due to negative input resistance of Class B<sub>2</sub> amplifier, 590  
 Instability in A-M receivers, 1243-1244  
 Instability in F-M receivers, 1288-1289  
 Instability in r-f amplifiers, 942-944  
 Instability, low frequency, in F-M receivers, tests for, 1319-1320  
 Instability of valve electrical characteristics, 70  
 Insulating materials, properties of, 1372-1373  
 Insulation between valve electrodes, 69, 70, 73  
 Insulation heater to cathode, effect on design, 81  
 Insulation resistance, interelectrode, tests for, 73, 94  
 Integer, definition, 1400  
 Integral, 256, 294-298  
 Integral dual loudspeaker systems, 860  
 Integral triple, loudspeaker systems, 860  
 Integrals, definite, 296-298  
 Integrals, definite, average (r.m.s.) value of sine wave, 298  
 Integrals, definite, average values by, 297-298  
 Integrals, indefinite, 296  
 Integrating networks, 160  
 Integration, 294-298  
 Integration, areas by, 296  
 Integration, limits of, 296  
 Intensity, definition, 1400  
 Intensity of pressure, units of, 1330  
 Intensity, reference acoustical, 826  
 Intercommunicating systems, 867  
 Interference  
 co-channel, in F-M receivers, tests for, 1317-1318  
 in A-M receivers, reduction of, 1279-1280  
 masking, in F-M receivers, tests for, 1318  
 tests in A-M receivers, 1313-1314  
 Intermediate frequency, 964  
 Intermediate frequency, definition, 1400  
 Intermediate frequency transformers—*see under* Transformers, i-f.  
 Intermediate frequency windings, design of, 453-459  
 Intermodulation, definition, 1400  
 difference frequency, 62  
 distortion, 611-616  
 comparison between methods, 616  
 difference frequency method, 613, 1322  
 effect of high frequency pre-emphasis and de-emphasis, 616  
 equivalent single frequency power output, 612  
 in amplifiers, 353, 1322  
 in loudspeakers, 871  
 individual sideband method, 613-614  
 Le Bel's oscillographic method, 614-616  
 modulation method, peak sum, 614  
 modulation method, r.m.s. sum, 612  
 of r.c.c. triodes, 492-493  
 permissible, 613, 630-631  
 references, 633  
 relation with harmonic distortion, 612-613, 615  
 Williamson amplifier (A515 version), 347  
 production of spurious frequencies, 62  
 r-f, in A-M receivers, tests for, 1305  
 sum frequency, 62  
 Inter-station noise suppression, 1125-1130  
 Inverse functions, 276-277  
 Inversion gain of push-pull amplifier, 528  
 Inverted input a-f amplifiers, 325, 529  
 Inverted L aerials, 901, 902, 903-904, 907  
 Inverted T aerials, 907  
 Ion bombardment of cathode, 3  
 Ionic loudspeakers, 831  
 Ionization, 3  
 Ionization current, 19  
 Ionization noise, 783, 784  
 Ionized layers in atmosphere, 404, 901  
 Ionosphere, effect on reception, 901  
 Ions, positive, 3, 71  
 Iron-cored i-f coils, design of, 454-455, 1041-1043  
 Iron-cored medium wave-band coils, design of, 460-461  
 Iron cores in r-f inductors, 450, 470, 475, 1023, 1025, 1041, 1042, 1101  
 Iterative impedances of 4-terminal networks, 176-177  
 Iterative transfer constants, 176-177  
 J  
 j as operator, 283  
 j notation, 139, 283-284  
 Johnson noise—*see under* Noise, thermal agitation.  
 Joule, 133, 1332, 1333  
 K  
 Kelvin temperature scale, 1334  
 Kilogram, measure of mass, 1332, 1333  
 Kilowatt hour, 133  
 Kinkless tetrodes, 8  
 Kirchhoff's laws, 159, 160-161  
 Klipsch corner horn, 857-859  
 L  
 Labyrinth, acoustical, 850  
 Lacquer disc home recording, 701, 766-768  
 Ladder type attenuators, 796-797  
 Lamb noise silencer, 1130, 1131  
 Laminations for power transformers, 234-235, 240  
 Lamp characteristics, American panel, 1397  
 Lamp, tungsten, spectral energy curves, 1396  
 Lamps as control devices in volume expanders, 685, 687-688  
 carbon filament, characteristics of, 685  
 tungsten filament, resistance characteristic, 685  
 Lamps, dial, in a.c./d.c. receivers, 1266-1267  
 Lapel microphones, 780  
 Lateral recording, 701-774  
 Laws, in algebra, 265  
 Layer, ionized, in atmosphere, 404, 901  
 Layer winding, definition, 1401  
 Lead, definition, 1401  
 Leading voltage, current, 138  
 Leak amplifier, 600  
 Leakage current in valves, 19, 20, 51, 69, 70  
 Leakage currents in valves, tests for, 101, 102  
 Leakage currents of electrolytic condensers, 193  
 Leakage flux, 231  
 Leakage from any electrode with ripple voltage to another electrode, hum due to, 1196  
 Leakage, heater-cathode, hum due to, 81, 84, 540, 785, 1095, 1131, 1196, 1197  
 Leakage, heater-cathode, tests for, 73, 94, 123  
 Leakage inductance, 204, 207, 209, 210, 212, 217-219, 233  
 driver transformer, effect of, 590  
 output transformer  
 pentodes, effects of, 566  
 reduced by bifilar winding, 594  
 triodes, effects of, 572-573  
 Leakage, valve, noise caused by, 784  
 Leaky grid detectors, 62, 1082-1084  
 Learned's method of design of feedback amplifiers, 365, 369-371  
 Length, units of, 1329, 1332



Level control, L type, 889  
 Level, loudness, contours of, 826  
 Level, loudness, unit of, 826  
 Level, minimum perceptible change in, 807  
 Level, recorded, 702-703  
 Level, recorded, maximum instantaneous programme peak, 702-703  
 Level, recorded, normal maximum, 703  
 Life, drift of characteristics during, 23-24, 70, 84, 530, 533  
 Life of condensers, service, 192  
 Life of valves, when to replace, 121  
 Life test, valve, end points, 88-89  
 Life tests, valve, 75, 85, 87-89  
 Life, ultimate electrical, of valve, 70  
 Life, working, of valves, 3, 70, 121  
 Light intensity, measure of, 1334  
 Light, spectral energy curves of sunlight and tungsten lamp, 1396  
 Light, velocity of, 1396  
 Light, visibility curves of human eye, 1396  
 Light, wavelengths of, 404, 1363  
 Limen, 617-618  
 Limiters, amplitude, 1023, 1040, 1088, 1090, 1095, 1098, 1099, 1147-1150, 1296  
 A-M rejection by ratio detector, 1095-1096, 1103-1104  
 applications of, 1023, 1040, 1088, 1090, 1095, 1098, 1099, 1151  
 limiting by superregenerative detector, 1087  
 references, 1160  
 time constant of, 1148, 1149  
 typical circuits for F-M receivers, 1149-1150  
 cascaded limiters, 1150  
 single stage, 1149  
 Limiters, noise peak, 694-698, 1130-1132  
 Limiters, output, 698-699  
 Limiters, peak, 681, 682-683  
 Limiters, volume, 681, 683  
 Limiting Class A amplifier, definition, 545, 572  
 Limiting ratings—*see under* Valve ratings.  
 Limits in algebra, 265-266  
 Limits of integration, 296  
 Line, measure of flux, 1332, 1333  
 Line per square inch, 1332  
 Line voltage, definition, 1401  
 Line voltage fluctuations, 10  
 Line voltage operation, valve ratings for, 78, 79  
 Linear, definition, 1401  
 Linear elements in networks, 158, 948  
 Linear equation, 279  
 Linear reflex detectors, definition, 1401  
 Linearity (transfer) characteristic of a-f amplifiers, 587, 610, 611  
 Link, 321  
 Link coupling of tuned circuits, 418, 419  
 Lip microphone, 780  
 Listener fatigue, 626  
 Listening levels, preferred, 623  
 Listening tests of loudspeakers, 632, 834  
 Listening tests of receivers, 1314  
 Litre, measure of volume, 1329  
 Litz wire in coils, 450, 456, 466, 1042  
 Load, definition, 1401  
 Load impedance for pre-amplifiers, standard, 793  
 Load line, general, 24, 58  
 cathode, 29-30  
 cathode bias, r.c.c. triodes, 29-30, 486-487  
 composite, 576  
 curved, driver valve, 591  
 diode, 1075  
 elliptical, 30-34, 64, 213, 576  
 grid, 20  
 maximum signal dynamic, 551  
 screen, 513-514  
 screen and cathode combined, 515-516  
 shifted due to rectification, 551  
 Load, loudspeaker, maximum output with, 881  
 Load, loudspeaker, on power amplifiers, 546, 558, 566-567, 600-601, 881-882  
 Load, phase shift of, at low frequencies, 213  
 Load resistance  
 effect of change of, 43  
 matching of, with Class A triodes, 61  
 optimum with feedback, 311

Load resistance (continued)  
 power amplifiers, critical value of, 546  
 Class A pentode, 561  
 Class A triode, optimum, 557-558  
 r.c.c. pentode, 496  
 to give maximum gain, 507  
 r.c.c. triode, 482  
 Load, standard dummy, of receivers, 1299  
 Loading of input circuit by converter valve admittance, 970, 973, 987-988  
 Loading of transformer-coupled a-f amplifiers, 519  
 Loading, valve, effect of a.v.c. on, 971  
 Loading, valve, minimizing by tapping down, 921  
 Locked oscillator—F-M detector, 1088, 1292-1293  
 Locus, definition, 1401  
 Logarithm tables, 1418, 1419  
 Logarithmic decrement, 268, 408, 424  
 Logarithmic functions, 267-268  
 Logarithmic graph paper, 280  
 Log. scale interpolator, 1422-1423  
 Log. scales, 1422  
 Logarithmic series, 269  
 Logarithms, 255-257  
 Loop aerials, 901, 904, 908, 921-922  
 Loop amplification, feedback, 356  
 Loop, feedback, 307, 336  
 Loss, copper, in power transformers, 235, 236  
 Loss, iron, in power transformers, 235  
 Loss, playback, 760  
 Loss, translation, 759, 770  
 Losses in transformers, relation between copper and iron, 205  
 Loudness, 826-827  
 contours of equal loudness level, 826  
 definition, 1401  
 loudness directivity index, loudspeaker, 875  
 loudness efficiency rating, loudspeaker, 875  
 loudness units, 827  
 phon, unit of loudness level, 826  
 reference intensity, 826  
 reference pressure, 826, 828  
 reference velocity, 826  
 references, 830  
 relation between loudness and loudness level, 827  
 Loudspeakers (Chapter 20), 831-879  
 acoustical data, summary of, 871-874  
 definitions, 871-872  
 electrical, mechanical and acoustical equivalents, 872  
 musical scales, 873-874  
 pitch, international standard, 874  
 velocity and wavelength of sound, 872  
 baffles and enclosures, 842-851  
 acoustical labyrinth, 850  
 acoustical phase inverter (vented baffle), 845-850  
 combination horn and phase inverter for personal radio receivers, 859  
 matched vented baffles, 847-849  
 equivalent electrical circuit, 848-849  
 flat frequency response, design for, 849  
 impedance characteristic, electrical, 847-849  
 special types of, 1489  
 unmatched vented baffles, 849-850  
 adjustable vent area, 849  
 enclosed cabinet, 843-845  
 acoustical damping to eliminate standing waves, 843-845, 849  
 bass attenuation with, 844-845  
 critical damping, effects, of, 844-845  
 damping, 841, 844-845  
 equivalent electrical circuit, 844-845  
 standing waves, in, 843  
 exterior of cabinet, design of, 850  
 flat baffles, 842  
 damping with, 833, 840-842  
 dip in response with, 842  
 impedance characteristic with, 837-838, 848

- Loudspeakers (continued)
- irregular shape, 842
  - off-centre mounting, 842
  - open back cabinets, 842-843
  - peak in response, 843
  - R-J loudspeaker, 850
  - bass reflex—*see under* Acoustical phase inverter.
  - characteristics, 833-834
  - colour codes for, 1343
  - cone movement, amplitude of, 834
  - damping, 833, 840-842, 844-845, 856
    - critical, 833, 840-841, 844-845
    - critical, definition, 840
    - effect on transient response, 833
    - electro-dynamic, enclosed cabinet, 841, 844-845
    - electro-dynamic, flat baffle, 833, 840-842
    - electro-magnetic damping, 840
    - Q of loudspeaker at bass resonance, 841
    - feedback of voltage, proportional to velocity of cone, 841-842
    - source impedance, effect of zero or negative, 841
  - deflectors, 839
  - diffusing lenses, 839, 858
  - direct radiator loudspeakers, 831-851, 860-864
    - condenser, 832
    - electro-dynamic (moving coil), 831, 833-851, 860-864
      - electro-magnetic, 831-832
        - balanced armature, 831-832
        - inductor dynamic, 832
        - reed armature, 831-832
        - piezo-electric (crystal), 832
      - direct radiators, definition, 831
      - directional characteristics, 834, 839-840, 856
      - directivity index, 875
      - distortion, 854-855, 868-871
        - cross-over, 856, 860-861, 868
        - frequency modulation, 855, 869
        - horn loudspeakers, occurring in, 854-855
        - inharmonic, 870
        - intermodulation, 871
        - non-linear, 836, 855, 868
        - phase shift characteristics, 838, 870
        - selective, below bass resonant frequency, 600-601, 868
        - sub-harmonics and sub-frequencies, 871
        - transient, 833, 869-871
          - effect of other characteristics on, 869-870
          - testing for, 870-871
          - decay characteristic (Shorter's method) 870-871
          - square wave, 870
          - tone burst, 870
          - unit impulse, 870
    - dual and triple system loudspeakers, 860-861
      - choice of cross-over frequency, 860-861
      - co-axial and co-planar mounting, 860
      - compromise arrangements, 861
      - frequency dividing networks, 860, 887-889
      - integral dual systems, 860
      - integral triple systems, 860
      - overlap region, 856, 861
        - distortion in, 856, 860-861, 868
        - effects of unequal acoustical paths, 861
      - phasing of, 860
  - efficiency, 839, 854-855, 860
  - efficiency in terms of acoustical power, 875-876
  - electro-dynamic (moving coil), characteristics of, 833-842
    - cone movement, amplitude of, 834
    - cones, practical, 834, 835-836, 839
    - corrugations in cones, 835-839
    - damping, 833, 840-842
      - critical, 833, 840-841
      - effect on transient response, 833
    - deflector for, 839
    - diffusing lens, 839
    - directional characteristics, 834, 839-840
    - duode, 837
    - efficiency, 839
    - electro-acoustical, 839
    - electro-mechanical, 839
    - maximum, frequency of, 839

- Loudspeakers (continued)
- equivalent electrical circuit, low frequencies, 838
  - equivalent electrical series circuit, frequency response, 833, 838
  - peaks in, 833, 834
  - hum bucking coil, 840
  - impedance, blocked, 838
  - impedance characteristic, electrical, 837-838
  - impedance, free, 838
  - impedance, motional, 838
  - magnetic flux, effect on damping, 831, 840, 841
  - magnetic flux, effect on efficiency, 831, 840
  - magnetic flux, optimum for frequency response, 840
  - magnets, types of, 831, 840
  - phase characteristic, 838
  - power output, maximum, 836
  - radiation resistance of piston, 835
  - resonant frequency, bass, 836, 837-841, 844-845, 848-849
  - rigid (piston) cone in infinite baffle, 835
  - source impedance, effect of, 833
  - special constructions for wide frequency range, 836-837
    - double coil, double cone, 837
    - double coil, single cone, 836-837
    - multiple single coil, single cone, 836
    - single coil, double cone, 836
  - suspension, cone, 835-836
    - compliance, 836
    - non-linear, 836
    - resistance, mechanical, 836
    - spider (centre mounting), 835
    - stiffness, 836
    - stiffness-control by, 836
    - surround, annular, 835-836
  - equivalent circuits, 838, 839, 844-845, 848-849
  - feedback of voltage proportional to velocity of cone, circuit to give, 841-842
  - frequency response, 833, 838, 854-855, 860
    - peaks in, 833, 834, 860-861
    - good qualities of, 834
    - grilles (grille cloth), 835
    - headphones (telephone receivers), 832-833
      - crystal, 833
      - inductor, 833
      - magnetic diaphragm, 832
      - correction, circuit for, 833
      - moving armature, 833
      - moving coil, 833
      - ribbon, 833
  - horn, definition, 831
  - horns, 831, 832, 851-861
    - catenoidal, 854
    - combination horn and phase inverter for personal radio receivers, 859
    - conical, 851, 854
    - corner, 856
    - Klipsch, 857-859
    - damping and transients, 856
    - diaphragm and throat, 854-855
    - diffusing lenses, use of, 858
    - directional characteristics, 856
    - distortion due to
      - frequency modulation, 855
      - sound chamber, 855
      - suspension, non-linear, 855
      - throat, 854-855
    - driving units, 855
    - efficiency, 855, 860
    - efficiency and frequency range, relation between, 854-855
    - exponential, 851-853, 854
      - dimensions of, 852, 853
      - flare cut-off frequency, 852
      - flaring constant, 851, 852
      - minimum useful frequency, design on basis of, 852-853
    - folded, 856-859
      - concentric, 856-857
      - low frequency, 856-858
      - reflex, directional, 856-857, 867

Loudspeakers (continued)

- frequency limitations, 854
- high-frequency, 857-859
- hyperbolic cosine, 854
- hyperbolic exponential, 853-854
- hypex, 853-854
- impedance, electrical, 856
- multi-cellular construction, 858
- public-address, use in open air, 867
- rooms, use in, 856
- sound chamber, 854-855
- impedance characteristics, electrical, 837-838, 847-849, 856
- impedance, standard for sound systems, 874
- in operation, 861-867
- acoustical feedback, avoidance of, 866
- acoustics of rooms, 864-865
- background music in factories, 867
- effect of noise level, 867
- extension loudspeakers, 883-886
- loudspeaker placement, 865-867
- multiple loudspeakers, 867, 882-883
  - Haas effect, 867
  - time delay in, 866
- operation at long distances from amplifier, 886
- power required, indoors, 863-864
- absorption coefficient, 863
- chart-acoustical power to produce intensity 80 db v's room volume, 863, 864
- reverberation time, 863-864
- power required, outdoor, 861-863, 866, 867
- chart—intensity v's watts output at specified distances, 862
- public address, open air, 867
- sound reinforcing systems, 866-867
- sound systems (constant line voltage), 874, 883
- stereophonic reproduction, 865-866
- pseudo stereophonic effect, 866
- intercommunicating systems, 867
- ionic, 866-867
- line source, 866-867
- loudness directivity index, 875
- loudness efficiency rating, 875
- loudspeaker load with power amplifiers, 558, 566-567, 600-601, 881-882
- magnetic flux, effect on damping, 831, 840, 841
- magnetic flux, effect on efficiency, 831, 840
- magnetic flux, optimum for frequency response, 840
- magnets, types of, 831, 840
- electromagnet, 831, 840
- permanent magnet, 831, 840
- matching, 880-882
- matching Class A triodes, 881
- matching pentodes, 881-882
- metal cone, 836
- network between power valve and loudspeaker, 880-889
- optimum plate resistance, 880-881
- output expressed in decibels, in terms of acoustical pressure, 812
- power rating from standard distribution lines, 874
- pressure-frequency response (pressure level), 875
- pressure rating, 812, 862, 874
- rating impedance, 812, 874
- references, 876-879
- references to matching, extension loudspeakers and divider networks, 889
- reflections in rooms, effect of, 833, 841, 864-865
- room resonances, 841, 864-865
- sound system rating, 812-813
- sound impedance, effect of, 833, 840-841, 844-845, 848-849
- source impedance, effect of zero or negative, 841
- source impedance, measurement, 812, 874
- standards for loudspeakers, 874-876
- sound equipment, 874-876
- loudspeaker directivity index, 875
- loudspeaker efficiency in terms of acoustical power, 875-876

Loudspeakers (continued)

- loudspeaker impedance, 874
- loudspeaker loudness directivity index, 875
- loudspeaker loudness efficiency rating, 875
- loudspeaker measurement source impedance, 812, 874
- loudspeaker output expressed in decibels, in terms of acoustical pressure, 812
- loudspeaker power rating from standard distribution lines, 874
- loudspeaker pressure-frequency response (pressure level), 875
- loudspeaker pressure rating (pressure efficiency), 812, 862, 874
- loudspeaker rating impedance, 812, 874
- loudspeaker standard test signals, 874-875
- voice coil impedance for radio receivers, 874
- voice coil impedance for sound equipment, 883
- tests, listening, 632, 834
- throttled air flow, 832
- tweeter, 832, 860-861
- types of, 831
- vented baffle—*see under* Baffles and enclosures.
- vibration of walls etc., effects of, 864
- voice coil impedance for radio receivers, standard, 874
- Low level, definition, 1401
- Low-pass filter, definition, 172, 1401
- Lumen, 1334
- Luminous flux, unit of, 1334
- Lux (metre candle), 1334

**M**

- M.K.S. system, 1331, 1332
- Maclaurin's series, 299
- Magic eye tuning indicators, 1132-1136
- Magnetic and electric fields of wave, relation between, 897
- Magnetic and electrical units, 1331-1333
- Magnetic circuit theory, 229-233
- air loadline, 232
- BH characteristics, 230
- coercive force, 231
- flux density, 229
- flux, lines of, 229
- fringing, 231
- fundamental magnetic relationships, 229-231
- hysteresis loop, 230
- hysteresis loss, 230
- leakage flux, 231
- length of magnetic path, 242-243
- magnetic circuit, 231-232
- magnetic units and conversion factors, 232-233
- magnetization curve, normal, 231
- magnetomotive force, 229
- permeability, 230
- permeability, average, 231
- permeability, effective, 242-243, 244
- permeability, incremental, 230, 243, 248
- potential difference, magnetic, 231-232
- reluctance, 229
- remanence, 230
- remanent flux density, 230
- residual flux density, 230
- see also under* Transformers; Inductors, iron-cored.
- Magnetic field, energy stored in, 141
- Magnetic field of coil, kinetic energy of, 407
- Magnetic field of radiated electromagnetic energy, 404
- Magnetic field set up by inductor, 140
- Magnetic field, valves used in, hum due to, 785, 786, 788, 1198
- Magnetic recording, 701
- Magnetic units, 232-233
- Magnetization curve, normal, 231
- Magnetizing current in power transformers, 235
- Magnetizing force, measure of, 1332

- Magnetomotive force, 229  
Magnetomotive force, measure of, 1332  
Magnets, types of, in loudspeakers, 831-840  
Magnification factor, 144, 409, 424, 425  
*see also under Q factor.*  
Magnitude of complex quantity, absolute, 140  
Mains filters, 475, 1279-1280  
Mains operation, valve ratings for, 78, 79  
Mains voltage fluctuations, 10  
Mantissa, 256  
Manual, definition, 1401  
Marconiphone Model 12A pickup, 719  
Masking effect of noise, 620-621, 625, 629, 679  
Masking interference in F-M receivers, tests for, 1318  
Mass, units of, 1329, 1332  
Matching and effects of mismatching, push-pull  
  pentodes, 584  
  triodes, 580-582  
Matching generator to load, section of transmission line for, 892  
Matching, impedance, in networks, definition, 160  
Matching loudspeakers, 880-882  
Matching of load with Class A power triode, 61  
Matching of medium wave-band coils, 462-463  
Matching of short-wave coils, 468-471  
Materials, ferromagnetic, 458-459  
Materials for tropic-proofing coils, 477-478  
Materials, properties of, 1372-1376  
Mathematical signs, 1366  
Mathematics (Chapter 6), 254-305  
Maximal flatness feedback amplifiers, 367, 378, 382-385  
Maximum grid circuit resistance—*see under* Grid circuit resistance.  
Maximum negative grid currents of valves, 101-102  
Maximum power output, distortionless valve, 46, 60-61  
Maximum power transfer theorem, 165  
Maximum ratings, value  
  absolute maximum system, 9, 75-80  
  design-centre system, 9, 77-80  
  *see also* Valve ratings.  
Maximum signal, definition, 1401  
Maximum undistorted power output, definition, 1298, 1315, 1401  
Maximum value of function, conditions for, 292  
Maxwell, 229, 1332, 1333  
Mayr's method of designing feedback amplifiers with flat frequency response, 379-382  
McIntosh amplifier, 594-596  
McProud test of pickup and arm, 715  
Mean frequency, geometrical, 130  
Mean geometrical progression (geometrical mean), 266-267, 272  
Mean proportional, 272  
Measurements—*see under* Tests and measurements.  
Medium of transmission of a wave, 403  
Medium wave-band coils, design of, 459-463  
Medium wave-band coils, matching of, 462-463  
Mercury, pressure due to, 1330  
Mercury vapour rectifiers, 1161, 1164, 1165  
Mesh, definition, 159  
Metallized paper dielectric condensers, 195  
Meters for testing receivers, 1300  
Metre, measure of length, 1329, 1332, 1333  
Metric ton, 1329  
Mho, 1332, 1333  
Mho per centimetre cube, 1332  
Mica dielectric condensers, 196  
Mica, silvered, condensers, 196  
Microgroove recording, 701  
Micron, measure of length, 1329  
Microphones, 775-782  
  carbon, 775, 777-778  
  ceramic piezo-electric, 779  
  condenser, 778  
  crystal, 775, 778-779  
  crystal, optimum load for definition, 788  
  781  
  Microphones (continued)  
  directional characteristics, 779-780  
  bi-directional, 779, 780  
  cardioid, 780  
  non-directional, 780  
  poly-directional, 780  
  uni-directional, 780  
  directional pattern, standard for, 781  
  effective output level, 776  
  equalization of, 781  
  field response, definition, 781  
  impedance, electrical, 781  
  impedance, nominal, 781, 782  
  lapel, 780  
  lip, 780  
  moving coil (dynamic), 775, 779  
  output expressed in decibels, 808-810  
  output voltage and sound pressure, relation between, 775  
  pre-amplifiers, for use with, 788-793  
  pressure gradient, 775  
  pressure operated types, 775  
  pressure ribbon, 775, 779  
  rating impedance, 781, 809  
  ratings, 776-777  
  power, 776  
  relationship between voltage and power, 776-777  
  system rating, R.M.A., 776, 809-810, 812-813  
  typical, 777  
  voltage, 776  
  volume units, 776  
  references, 804  
  sound pressure with conversational speech, 775  
  standards for, 781-782  
  throat, 780  
  transformers, 781  
  velocity operated types, 775  
  velocity ribbon, 775, 779  
  1401  
  Microphonic, definition, 1401  
  Microphony  
  in a-f amplifiers, tests for, 1311, 1324  
  in receivers, tests for, 1311, 1312  
  in valves, 73, 84, 786, 957-959, 1241-1242  
  in valves, tests for, 74, 107, 113, 121  
  other than valves, 1241-1243, 1250-1251, 1253, 1256, 1311  
  1329  
  Mil, measure of length, 51, 52, 70, 493-494, 512, 598, 923, 1062, 1157  
  Miller effect, 51, 52, 70, 493-494, 512, 598, 923, 1062, 1157  
  Minimum value of function, conditions for, 292  
  Minimum volume effect in reflex receivers, 1141, 1142  
  Mirror image, definition, 1401  
  Mistuning in F-M receivers, tests for, 1320  
  Mixed coupling in i-f transformers, 1025, 1044-1048  
  Mixer, definition, 1401  
  Mixers and faders, 798-805  
  constant impedance mixers 801-804  
  bridge type, 802  
  choice of mixer circuit, 803  
  coil mixing, 802  
  parallel type, 801-802  
  precautions with studio type mixing systems, 803-804  
  series type, 802  
  series-parallel type, 802  
  electronic fader mixer using 6BE6, 797-798  
  fader, definition, 799  
  insertion loss of, 799  
  mixing, definition, 799  
  non-constant impedance, 798-801  
  common plate load method, 799-800  
  control of volume with, 800-801  
  parallel network mixer, 799  
  series network mixer, 799  
  series network mixer, modified, 799  
  references, 805  
  Mixers, operation of frequency converters and, 962-1001, 1017-1019  
  Modulation, anti-, bass frequency, 1116

- Modulation, definition, 1401  
 Modulation distortion, cross, 945, 1114  
 Modulation, downward, in F-M receivers, tests for, 1320  
 Modulation envelope distortion, 944-945  
 Modulation hum, 1198, 1199, 1239-1241, 1267, 1268, 1290, 1309, 1314  
 Modulation of electron stream by magnetic field of filament, hum due to, 1196, 1197  
 Modulation of groove in recording, 702  
 Modulation percentage applied to detector 1078  
 Modulation ratio, critical, in diode detectors, 1076-1077, 1081  
 Modulation, reduction in percentage, in reflex receivers, 1143  
 Modulation rise in i-f amplifiers, 1112, 1114, 1117, 1118, 1232  
 Modulation, standard test, in F-M receivers, 1314  
 Modulation systems as d-c amplifiers, 532  
 Modulation, systems of, 405-406  
 Modulator valve (mixer), 962  
 Modulus of complex quantity, 140, 285  
 Molecules, 1  
 Monaural, definition, 1401  
 Monkey chatter, 1303-1304, 1305  
 Motorboating, definition, 1401  
 Motorboating in a-f amplifiers, 535, 537  
 Mounting position for valves, 4, 80  
 Moving coil (dynamic) microphones, 775, 779  
 Moving coil loudspeakers, 831, 833-851, 860-864  
 Mu-factor, definition, 14  
 Mu-factor, plate to screen, 35-36  
 Mu-factor, screen to control grid, 35  
 Mu-factors, interelectrode, 73  
 Multi-cellular horns, 858  
 Multi-grid valves as r.c.c. amplifiers, 516  
 Multi-grid valves in volume expanders, 685, 691-692  
 Multi-grid valves, power, Class A, 560-570  
 Multi-stage voltage amplifiers, 541  
 Multiple channel amplifiers for tone control, 673-674, 676  
 Multiple feedback system, 365, 374-378  
 Multiple loop feedback amplifiers, 375  
 Multiple loudspeakers, 867, 882-883  
 Multiples and sub-multiples, 1405  
 Multiplication, 260  
 Multipliers, 1363  
 Music and acoustics, references, 634  
 Music in factories, background, 867  
 Musical scales, 873-874  
 Muting (Q.A.V.C.), 1125-1130  
   biased diode systems, 1125-1126  
   circuits used with F-M receivers, 1128-1130  
   inoperative audio amplifier, 1126-1128  
   references, 1139  
 Mutual characteristics, 17-18  
 Mutual characteristics, shift during life, 23-24  
 Mutual conductance, definition, 14  
   *see also* Transconductance grid-plate.  
 Mutual conductance, graphical determination, 15, 16, 17  
 Mutual conductance of r.c.c. pentodes, 506, 507-508, 511  
 Mutual conductance of r.c.c. triodes, 493  
 Mutual conductance, tests for, 74, 103-104, 113, 123, 124  
 Mutual conductance, triode, of pentode, 34  
 Mutual inductance, 142  
 Mutual inductance, calculation of, 446-448  
 Mutual inductance coupling in aerial stages, 916-920  
 Mutual inductance coupling in i-f transformers, 1023, 1025-1041, 1046, 1048-1050  
 Mutual inductance, coupling of tuned circuits by, 417  
 Mutual inductive coupling in r-f amplifiers, 922-923  
 Mutual inductive coupling, tuned circuits, 418, 419
- N
- Nagaoka's constant, 430  
 Napierian system of logarithms, 267  
 Natural resonant frequency, 407, 408, 424  
 Nautical mile, 1329  
 Needle talk (chatter), 714, 718, 719, 760, 762  
 Needles  
   fibre, 710  
   semi-permanent, 709  
   steel, 709, 711  
   thorn, 710  
   trailing, 711, 726  
   *see also under* Stylus.  
 Negative feedback—*see under* Feedback.  
 Negative grid current—*see under* Grid current, negative.  
 Negative impedances, stabilized, 389  
 Negative transconductance oscillator, 953-954  
 Negative transconductance to provide bass boosting, 648  
 Nepers, 825-826  
 Network, definition, 1401  
 Network, resistive, procedure with, 133  
 Networks (Chapter 4), 128-198  
 Networks, theory of, 158-171  
   active, definition, 160  
   between power valve and loudspeaker, 880-889  
   characteristic impedance of, 179  
   corrective, in feedback amplifiers, 371  
   definitions, 159  
   differentiating and integrating, 160  
   four terminal, 166-167  
   bridged T section, 166-167  
   definition, 159  
   equivalent T and  
   sections, 167  
   image attenuation constant, 178, 179  
   image impedances, 177-179  
   image phase constant, 178, 179  
   image transfer constant, 177-179  
   iterative impedances, 176-177  
   iterative transfer constant, 176-177  
   lattice section, 166, 167  
   section, 166, 167  
   T section, 166, 167  
 frequency dividing, 184-185, 860, 887-889  
 impedance matching, definition, 160  
 input circuit, definition, 160  
 input impedance of passive network, 169  
 Kirchhoff's laws, 159, 160-161  
 minimum phase shift, 359, 374  
 multi-mesh, 167-170  
   flat, 167  
   mesh equations, 167-169  
   mutual impedances, 167, 168  
   mutual inductance, 168, 169  
   self-impedance, 168  
 non-linear components in, 158, 170  
 non-linear elements in, 158, 170  
 Norton's theorem, 165  
 Ohm's law, 130, 131, 158  
 output circuit, definition, 160  
 parallel combinations of  $L$ ,  $C$  and  $R$ , 147-149  
 parallel T, 176, 647, 651, 657, 675-676, 737-738, 745-749  
   passive, definition, 160  
   phase shift, 170  
   phase-shifting, in feedback line, 378  
   potential dividers, 161-164  
   problems, hints on solution, 159  
   references to, 171  
   series combinations of  $L$ ,  $C$  and  $R$ , 144-147  
   series-parallel combinations of  $L$ ,  $C$  and  $R$ , 149-153  
   symmetrical, 179  
   Thevenin's theorem, 164  
   transfer impedance of 4-terminal network, 169  
   transients in, 171  
   two-terminal, definition, 159  
   two-terminal, general procedure to determine impedance, 153  
   valve, general case, 64

1452  
Wheeler,

368, 377

INDEX

Neutralization, definition, 1401  
 Neutralizing, 1063  
   effect on input capacitance, 1063  
   hum neutralizing, 539, 785, 1200-1201, 1239  
   in converters, 959, 969, 970, 975-977, 978, 992, 1000, 1001  
   in i-f amplifiers, 1065-1067, 1291  
   in reflex receivers, 1145  
 Neutron, 2  
 Newton, measure of force, 1332, 1333  
 Node, definition, 1401  
 Noise  
   audibility tests of receivers, 1310-1311, 1319  
   background, effect of volume expansion  
     on, 679, 763  
   circuit, 782-783  
   current noise, 783  
   current, of resistors, 190  
   diode, 1308, 1309  
   effect of feedback on, 309-310, 315, 316  
   effect on sound reproduction, 624-625  
   equivalent noise resistance of valves,  
     783-784, 937-938, 967-968, 972-973,  
     978, 984, 1230  
   equivalent noise sideband input,  
   factor, 1262, 1307-1309  
   factor of grounded-grid stage, 925  
   flicker effect, 783  
   impulse, effect on F-M receivers, 1148  
   in cathode followers, 327  
   in converters, 967-968, 972-973, 978, 984  
   in high fidelity reproduction, per-  
   missible, 630  
   in pre-amplifiers, 782-784  
   in receivers, 694-699, 1108, 1114, 1118,  
     1119, 1130-1132, 1229-1234, 1262, 1307-  
     1309,  
     a. v. c. and noise, 1108, 1114, 1118, 1119  
     1229-1234  
     measurement of, 1262, 1307-1309  
     noise limiting, 694-699, 1130-1132  
     tests for, 1307-1309  
     *see also under* individual stages  
     (amplifier, r-f, etc.).  
   in superregenerative detectors, 1087  
   induced grid, 939-940  
   inter-station noise suppression, 1125-1130  
   ionization, 783, 784  
   level, definition, 829  
   level in amplifier output, permissible, 625  
   level in amplifiers, measurement of, 1324  
   level in factories, effect on music, 867  
   level, weighted, standard, 829  
   low noise input stage, cathode follower  
   as, 789-790  
   low noise valve types, 786-788  
   man-made, reduction of, 1279-1280  
   masking, effect of, 620, 621, 625, 679  
   masking of speech by, 629  
   measurement of sound level and noise,  
     827-830, 1324  
     acoustical noise, 827  
     electrical noise, 827  
   noise in amplifiers, measurement of,  
     829-830, 1324  
     broadcast systems, 829  
     sound equipment, 829, 1324  
   noise in receivers, measurement of,  
     1262, 1307-1309  
   objective noise meter, 828  
   radio noise, measurement of, 829-830  
   radio noise meter, 829-830  
   references, 830  
   sound level meter, American stan-  
   dard, 828  
   sound levels, typical—table, 828-829  
   weighting network, 827-828  
   noise audibility, test for, 1310-1311, 1319  
   noise bandwidth, 936  
   noise current, 935  
   noise factor, 925, 1262, 1307-1309  
   noise-power output, average, 935  
   noise voltage, r.m.s., 935-942  
   of resistors, 189-190, 783, 1345, 1356  
   partition, in converters, 972, 984  
   partition, in pentodes, 783

Noise (continued)  
   peak limiters, 694-699  
     *see also under* Noise limiting in re-  
     ceivers.  
   random, 1279-1280  
   reduction in A-M receivers, 763-765  
   reduction in record reproduction, 634, 804-805, 945-946  
   references, 190  
   resistance fluctuation noise of resistors,  
   room, 620-621, 625  
   shot effect, 783, 787, 936-938, 1230  
   signal to noise ratio,  
   definition, for audio facilities for  
   broadcasting systems, 829  
   in receivers, tests for input to give  
   specified signal to noise ratio, 1302, 1303  
   in record reproduction, 704-705, 766, 770  
   in reflex receivers, 1146  
   maximum possible in microphone  
   pre-amplifiers, 788  
   standard, in pre-amplifiers, for  
   broadcasting, 793  
   with crystal microphones, 788  
   suppressor, Olson, 763  
   suppressor, Price balanced clipper, 765  
   suppressor, Scott dynamic, 764  
   surface (needle scratch) and dynamic  
   range in record reproduction, 704-705  
     763-765  
   thermal agitation, 4, 189-190, 782, 788,  
     935-936  
   total noise calculations, 940-942  
   valve, 4, 70, 73, 81, 782, 783, 784, 788,  
     935-942, 967-968  
     tests for, 74, 107, 113, 124  
   valve leakage, 784  
   white, 619  
 Noise limiting in receivers, 694-699, 1130-1132  
   Lamb silencer, 1130, 1131  
   noise limiter, automatic threshold con-  
   trol, 695, 1131-1132  
   noise limiter, degenerative, 698  
   noise limiter, other types, 694-697  
   noise limiter, series diode, 694-696, 1131  
   noise limiter, shunt diode, 697, 1131  
   output limiters, 694, 698-699  
   references, 699-700, 1139  
   Non-linear, definition, 1401  
   Non-linear elements in networks, 158, 170, 948  
   Non-linearity in valves, 61, 948, 1164  
   Non-synchronous vibrators, 1202-1203  
   Norton's theorem, 165  
   Nucleus of atom, 1  
   Null point indicator using electron ray  
   tuning indicator, 1134-1135  
   Numbering systems for valves, 10-12  
   Numerator, definition, 1401  
   Numerical values, 1406  
   Nyquist criterion of stability, 356, 375  
   Nyquist diagram, 338, 339, 356-359, 366, 375

O

Octal sockets, use of pin No. 1, 81  
 Octaves and decibels, calculations in-  
 volving, 637-638  
 Octaves, decades and frequency ratio  
 (table) 368  
 Octode, 92  
 Oersted, 1332, 1333  
 Ohm, 1332, 1333  
 Ohm-centimetre, 1332  
 Ohm's law, 130, 131  
 Ohm's law in network analysis, 158  
 Olson noise suppressor, 763  
 On (and off) contact time in vibrators, 1205  
 Open back cabinet, 842-843  
 Open-circuit, definition, 1401  
 Open-circuited electrodes, tests for,  
   73, 91-93, 123  
 Operating conditions, effect of change in,  
   42-44  
 Operating conditions for valves, typical, 80  
 Operation of valves, recommended, 80-84  
 Operator, *j* as, 283  
 Operator, trigonometrical, 286, 287

Operators, symbols, 1364  
 Optical methods of testing frequency test records, 752-753  
 Orchestra level, maximum, 623  
 Orchestra, peak acoustical power of, 623  
 Order, definition, 1401  
 Ordinate, 279  
 Orienting a-f transformers to give least hum pickup, 785  
 Orthacoustic recording characteristic, 730-731  
 Oscillation, conditions for maintenance of, 949-954  
 Oscillation due to instability, 943-944  
 Oscillation, parasitic, 316, 345, 365, 547, 562, 572, 582, 585, 587-588, 590, 952-953, 959, 1283  
 Oscillation, unstable, 958-959  
 Oscillations, damped, 408, 424  
 Oscillators, general (Chapter 24)  
 beat frequency oscillators, 954, 960-961, 1263  
 Class A, B and C, 954  
 Colpitts, 952-954, 1263  
 conditions for maintenance of oscillation, 949-954  
 electron-coupled, 953, 954, 958  
 factor of merit for oscillator valve, 950  
 feedback winding for good tracking, 1004  
 flutter, 955, 958  
 frequency stabilization, 957-958, 1289  
 frequency variation, causes of, 950, 955-956  
 at high frequencies, 968  
 due to changes in supply voltage, 949, 953, 955  
 due to oscillator harmonics, 956  
 due to temperature and humidity changes, 955-956  
 frequency variation in converter oscillators due to a.v.c., 963, 993-994  
 grid current, test for, 74, 111-112  
 harmonic operation of (harmonic mixing), 958, 964-966, 991, 994-996, 1000, 1001, 1289  
 Hartley, 112, 951-952, 967, 1290  
 in superhet. receivers, comments on, 1244-1248  
 in superhet, receivers, requirements for, 954  
 introduction, 947-948  
 L/C ratio of, 957  
 locked oscillator F-M detector, 1088, 1292-1293  
 negative transconductance, 953-954  
 oscillator section of converter valves, driven, 109  
 self-excited, 108-109  
 parasitic oscillations, 952, 953, 959, 1290  
 performance, tests for, 111-112  
 practical design, methods used in, 959-960  
 Q of circuit, 957  
 radiation from, in F-M receivers, measurement of, 1311, 1320  
 references, 961  
 squegging, 958  
 tapping down on coil for stability, 957  
 temperature compensation, 196, 956, 957, 1041  
 test circuit, Boonton, 112  
 tests for oscillator characteristics, 111-113  
 transconductance, phase shift of, 968  
 transconductance, test for, 74  
 tuned-grid, 950-951, 952  
 tuned-plate, 949-950, 951, 952, 994  
 tuned-plate operation of frequency converters, 994, 1248  
 tuning capacitor plates, vibration of, 958-959  
 types of circuits, 947, 949-954  
 unstable oscillation, 958-959  
 Oscillatory transient response in feedback amplifiers, 365, 367, 382, 386  
 Output admittance, short-circuit, 50-55  
 Output admittance, short circuit, test for, 117  
 Output capacitance of cathode follower, 323-324, 325  
 Output circuit of network, definition, 160  
 Output circuit of push-pull a-f voltage amplifiers, 527-528  
 Output impedance of cathode follower, 320

Output level for pre-amplifiers, standard, 793  
 Output limiters, 698-699  
 Output, maximum, in receivers, definition, 1482  
 Output, normal (standard) test, definition, 1298, 1315  
 Output power,  
 graphical determination of, 549  
 maximum undistorted, definitions, 1298, 1315, 1482  
 maximum undistorted, tests for, 1306, 1318  
 of a-f amplifiers, tests for, 74, 105-106, 124, 1323  
 of distortionless valve, 46, 59, 60-61  
 of receivers, tests for, 1300, 1316  
 power-measuring device, 1299  
 Output power and distortion  
 pentode, single, 561, 563-565  
 push-pull pentodes, 583-584  
 push-pull triodes, 577-579  
 Class B<sub>1</sub>, 588-590  
 Class B<sub>2</sub>, 548-554  
 vs. load resistance, triode, 558  
 beam power amplifier, 570  
 Output power and plate dissipation, Class B<sub>2</sub>, 589  
 Output resistance, effect of zero or negative, on loudspeakers, 841  
 Output resistance of amplifier with feedback, 310-311, 313, 314  
 Output stage, definition, 1401  
 Output transformers—see under Transformers, a-f.  
 Output voltage and distortion  
 r.c.c. pentode, 510-511  
 r.c.c. triode, 491-493  
 transformer coupled a-f amplifiers, 518-519  
 Over-coupled i-f transformers, 1031-1034  
 Overlap region with dual system loudspeakers, 856, 861  
 Overloading characteristics  
 power amplifiers, 560, 563  
 reflex receivers, 1141, 1142, 1146  
 Overloading, effect of bass boosting on, 640  
 Overmodulation in recording, 729  
 Overtones, 92  
 P  
 Pad, 794, 888  
 Padded signal circuits, 1013-1017  
 Padder condenser, 1003-1004, 1010-1017  
 Padder feedback, 1001, 1247  
 Paper dielectric condensers, 194-195  
 Paper dielectric condensers, metallized, 195  
 Parabola, 274  
 Parabola, equation to, 280  
 Parallel Class A amplifiers, 570-571  
 Parallel combinations of L, C and R, 147-149  
 Parallel, condensers in, 135  
 Parallel connection of batteries (cells), 129  
 Parallel, definition, 1401  
 Parallel-feed in transformer-coupled a-f amplifiers, 519, 520, 645, 650  
 Parallel impedance, conversion from series to, 157-158  
 Parallel, inductances in, 141  
 Parallelogram, 273  
 Parallel operation of rectifiers, 1165  
 Parallel, reactance and resistance in, 1380-1381  
 Parallel, resistances in, 132-133  
 graphical method, 132  
 Parallel resonance, 150-153, 410-411, 424-425  
 determined by maximum impedance, 151-152  
 determined by unity power factor, 150  
 Parallel resonant frequency, 410  
 Parallel-T network, 176, 647, 651, 657, 675-676, 737-738, 745-749  
 Parallel tuned circuit, impedance of, 149-152  
 Parameter, 281  
 Parameter, definition, 1401  
 Paraphase bass-treble tone control, 665  
 Paraphase, floating, 524-525, 534  
 Paraphase inverter, 524-526  
 Parasitic oscillation, 316, 345, 365, 547, 562, 572, 582, 585, 587-588, 590, 952, 953, 959, 1283



- Parry cathamplifier, 586  
 Partial differentials, 293-294  
 Partial differentials, valve coefficients as, 64-65  
 Partial triode operation of pentodes, 570, 587  
 Partition noise in converters, 972, 984  
 Partition noise in pentodes, 783  
 Pass band of filter, 180  
 Patchett tone control, 667-668  
 Peak acoustical power of orchestra, 623  
 Peak cathode current, maximum, 75  
 Peak clipping, effect on intelligibility of speech, 629  
 Peak inverse voltage, maximum, 75  
 Peak inverse voltage of rectifiers, curves, 1177  
 Peak limiters, 681, 682-683  
 Peak limiters, noise, 694-698  
 Peak-reading voltage and current indicators, 119  
 Peak response of transformer-coupled a-f amplifier at high frequencies, 209, 518  
 Peaks at high and low frequencies in feed-back amplifiers, 336, 359, 378-379, 383  
 Pentagrid converters, 8, 961-1001  
 Pentagrids in volume expanders etc., 685, 688-689  
 Pentodes, general, 7-8  
   amplification factor,  
     plate to screen, 35-36  
     screen to control grid, 35  
     triode, 35-36  
   capacitances, input,  
     published values, 56  
     with feedback to screen, 345  
   cathode follower, use as, 324  
   characteristics at low plate currents, 65  
   characteristics, cathode current, 16-17  
   characteristics, specific tests for, 101-108  
   mutual conductance, triode, 34  
   operation at low screen voltage, 84  
   partition noise, 783  
   phase splitter, use as, 524  
   plate detectors, 508, 1084-1085  
   plate resistance, triode, 36  
   power, general, 8  
     ideal, 561  
     load resistance, 561  
     matching to loudspeaker, 881-882  
     operating conditions, 561-563  
     partial triode operation of, 570, 587  
     push-pull, Class A, AB<sub>1</sub>, 583-587  
     quiescent push-pull, 592-593  
     ratio plate/screen currents, 562  
     shunt filter across load, 567, 636  
     single Class A, 560-570  
     triode operation of, 547  
   pre-amplifiers, use in, 783-786  
     hum with, 786  
     low noise types, 786-787  
     noise resistance values, r.c.c., 783-784  
     triode operation with screen as anode, 785, 787  
   remote cut-off, 8, 516, 945  
   remote cut-off, in volume expanders, 684, 688-689  
 resistance-capacitance coupled, 496-517  
   attenuation and phase shift characteristics with incomplete by-passing, 496-500  
   dynamic characteristics, 26-27, 503-506  
   equivalent circuit, 512  
   gain at mid-frequency, 506-508  
   output voltage and distortion, 510-511  
   phase shift/frequency characteristics, 512  
   plate resistance, 507-508, 511-512  
   ratio of plate/screen currents, 514, 515  
   remote cut-off valves, use of, 516  
   screen supply from voltage divider, 506  
   tabulated characteristics, comments on, 517  
   triode operation with screen as anode, 785, 787  
   sharp cut-off, 8, 496-517  
   sharp cut-off, use as limiters, 1147-1150  
   suppressor-grid controlled, in volume expanders, 686, 689-690  
   triode operation of, 34-36, 785, 787  
     connection of suppressor grid, 36  
 Penultimate, definition, 1401  
 Period, definition, 1402  
 Periodic phenomena, 278-279  
 Periodicals, titles of, 1367-1369  
 Permanent magnet loudspeakers, 831, 840  
 Permeability, 230, 231  
 Permeability, effective, 242-243, 244  
 Permeability, incremental, 230, 243, 248  
 Permeability of free space, 1332  
 Permeability tuning, 461-462, 912, 913, 953, 1002, 1289  
 Perveance, definition, 14, 71  
 Perveance of diode, test for, 117-118  
 Perveance of triode, test for, 118  
 Phase angle, 139, 140  
 Phase angle of load at low frequencies, 213  
 Phase angle, tuned circuits, 412, 413, 417, 422, 425  
 Phase compressor, 527, 528  
 Phase discriminator, 1088-1095, 1153-1156, 1292-1293  
   alternative arrangement, 1095  
   basic circuit, 1089  
   design data and example, 1090-1095  
   coefficient of coupling, 1090  
   discriminator characteristic, 1092  
   discriminator sensitivity, 1090  
   generalised curves, 1091  
   limiter discriminator combination, 1292-1293  
   typical circuit arrangement, 1090  
   voltage relationships, 1089  
 Phase distortion, amplifier without, 389  
 Phase inverter, normal, 524  
   cathode-coupled, 347-348, 532  
   choke-coupled, 355  
   cross-coupled, 527, 663-664  
   phase inversion in power stage, 585-586  
   Schmitt, 526, 670  
 Phase modulation, 405-406  
 Phase shift  
   and attenuation, relation between, 359-364  
   anode to grid voltage, 50  
   at high and low frequencies, 316, 353, 355  
   coupled tuned circuits, curves for, 422  
   of attenuation characteristic, determination of, 362-365  
   of loudspeakers, 838, 870  
   of r.c.c. pentode, 512  
     incomplete cathode and screen by-passing, 498-500  
     incomplete screen by-passing, 498-499  
   of r.c.c. triode, 494-495  
   incomplete cathode by-passing, 485-486  
   of transformer-coupled a-f amplifiers, 206, 207, 214, 518  
     with feedback, 342, 343, 352, 389  
 Phase splitter, 329-330, 522-524  
   with positive feedback, 354, 523  
 Phasing of loudspeakers, 860  
 Ø detector, 1293  
 Philips-Miller engraved film system, 701  
 Phon, 826  
 Phonograph, definition, 1402  
 Phot (centimetre-candle), 1334  
 Photo emission, 2  
 Photometric units, 1334  
 Physical and chemical constants, 1376  
 Physical properties of valves, fundamental, 69-70  
 Physical units, general, 1329-1334  
 Pickering cartridges, 718  
 Pickering turnover pickup, 718  
 Pickups, general, 714-723  
   arm resonance, 712, 714, 716, 719, 720, 722  
   armature of, 702  
   armature resonance, 712, 714, 716, 719, 720, 722  
   armature resonance, effect on harmonics, 716  
   capacitance, 722  
   damping of arm resonance in, 716  
   damping of armature resonance in, 716  
   distortion in, 718, 719, 723, 762  
   dynamic mass, 718, 719, 721, 722  
   dynamic (moving coil), 715, 719-720

- Pickups (continued)
- eddy current, 723
  - effective vertical pressure of, 702, 708, 709, 712, 718-722, 768-769
  - electromagnetic, 715, 717-719
  - effect of shunt capacitance, 738-739
  - frequency of armature resonance affected by record material, 716
  - hum level, 719, 722
  - ideal constant velocity, frequency characteristic of, 724
  - lacquer discs, for use on, 768
  - magnetostriction, 721
  - needle armature, 717
  - offset angle, optimum, 726
  - offset-arm, 725-726
  - piezo-electric (crystal), 715, 716, 717, 720-721, 752
  - piezo-electric, response curves, 742
  - pressure, effective vertical, 702
  - ribbon, 716, 722
  - straight-arm, 725-726
  - strain sensitive, 721-722
  - testing of, 715, 716-717, 762
  - tracking capability, checking, 762
  - underhang, optimum, 725-726
- Picofarad, 1363
- Pie-wound r-f chokes, 474
- Piezo-electric loudspeakers, 832
- Pin straightener, valve, 80
- Pinch effect, 711, 712, 720, 757, 760
- Piston cones in infinite baffle, ideal, 835
- Pitch, definition, 1402
- Pitch, international standard, 874
- Placement, loudspeaker, 865-867
- Plane figures, 272
- Plastics, composition of, 1375
- Plate and screen currents, average, push-pull pentodes, 584
- Plate characteristics, general, 15-17
- Plate circuit decoupling in a-f amplifiers, 535-537
- Plate circuit decoupling without decoupling condensers, 537
- Plate circuit efficiency, maximum with loudspeaker load, 880-881
- Plate conductance, definition, 14
- Plate conductance testing, 124
- Plate current, 2, 6
- Plate current, average, push-pull triodes, Class A, AB<sub>1</sub>, 579-580
- Plate current commencement, test for, 74
- Plate current in power amplifiers, creeping, 596
- Plate current near cut-off, effect of rate of change in, in Class AB<sub>1</sub> amplifiers, 572-573
- Plate current of Class A triode, calculated optimum, 557
- Plate current, peak hot-switching transient, 1163, 1180-1181
- Plate current test, triodes and multi-grid, 103, 109, 113
- Plate current test, zero signal diode, 101
- Plate currents, low, valve characteristics at, 65
- Plate decoupling circuit gives bass boosting, 643-644
- Plate detector (anode bend), 57, 62, 508, 1084-1085
- Plate dissipation
- theory, general, 63-64
  - triode, Class A, 559
  - triode, Class B<sub>2</sub>, relation between power output and plate dissipation, 589
  - triode, push pull, at max. signal, 578
  - triode, resistance loaded, 26
- Plate efficiency, Class A pentode, 562
- Plate efficiency, Class A triode, 559
- Plate efficiency, Class B<sub>2</sub>, 589
- Plate efficiency in power amplifiers, definition, 545
- Plate reflex superhet. receivers, design of, 1143-1145
- Plate resistance, d.c., 14
- Plate resistance (variational)
- control in volume expanders, 685, 692-693
  - definition, 14, 72
- Plate resistance (variational) (continued)
- effective, feedback circuit to give positive, zero or negative values, 314
  - effective, of cathode follower, 311, 313, 314, 315, 316
  - effective, with feedback, 315, 316
  - graphical determination of, 15, 18
  - of cathode degenerative amplifier, 328-329
  - of power amplifiers, optimum, 546, 880-881
  - of r.c.c. pentodes, 507-508, 511-512
  - of r.c.c. triodes, 493
  - tests for, 36
  - triode plate resistance of pentode, 536, 643-644
- Plate series compensation, 640-643, 660-661, 733-734
- Plate shunt compensation, 535
- Plate supply by-passing in a-f amplifiers, 99
- Plate supply impedance per plate, transformer, 482, 496
- Plate supply voltage of r.c.c. amplifier, 35-36
- Plate-to-screen amplification factor, 42-43
- Plate voltage, effect of change of, on characteristics, 5
- Plates, 728, 731-732
- Playback characteristics, 731-732
- Playback curve, AES standard, 701, 766-768
- Playback, direct, 760
- Playback loss, 1081, 1082, 1237
- Playthrough in A-M receivers, circuit to reduce, 1235, 1237, 1240
- Playthrough in reflex receivers, 1140-1143, 1145-1146
- Poisoning of emission, 2
- Polar coordinates, 283
- Polarity, definition, 1402
- Polarity, indications of, 130
- Polish of jewel stylus tip, 712
- Polydirectional microphones, 780
- Polyethylene discs, 705
- Polygon, 273
- Positive feedback—*see under* Feedback.
- Positive grid current—*see under* Grid current, positive.
- Positive ions, 3, 71
- Potential, definition, 1402
- Potential difference, definition, 1402
- Potential difference, magnetic, 231-232
- Potential dividers, 161-164
- Potentiometers, 161-164, 1356
- Pound weight, measure of force, 1330, 1332
- Poundal, measure of force, 1330
- Power, absolute, expressed in decibels, 807-808
- Power amplifier valves
- beam power valves, 8, 569
  - pentodes, 8
  - triodes, 7
- Power available at receiver from aerial, 893
- Power, average (effective), 134
- Power factor, 144
- Power factor of condenser, 140
- Power factor of electrolytic condenser, 193
- Power factor of tuned circuit, relationship with  $Q$ , 144, 409
- Power factor, unity, determining parallel resonance, 150, 410
- Power-flux per unit area at receiver, 896-897
- Power gain, expressed in decibels, 810
- Power gain of aerials, 894
- Power grid detector, 1084
- Power in d.c. circuits, 133
- Power in reactive circuit, 140, 143-144
- Power in resistive a.c. circuits, 133-134
- Power level indicators, 825
- Power line operation, valve ratings for, 78, 79
- Power output—*see under* Output power
- Power output meters, 825
- Power pack, definition, 1402
- Power, peak acoustical, of orchestra, 623
- Power rating of loudspeakers on standard distribution lines, 874
- Power reactive, 144
- Power required, loudspeakers, indoors, 863-864
- Power required, loudspeakers, outdoors, 861-863, 866, 867
- Power supply, effect of impedance in, on a-f amplifiers, 535, 537 574

Power supply regulation, effect on power amplifiers, 547-548, 551, 562, 568-569, 572, 582, 584

Power transfer between two dipole aerials, 892-893

Power transfer theorem, maximum, 165

Power, units of, 1332

Power, wattless, 144

Powers in algebra, 260-261

Powers of numbers, 255, 257

Practical systems of units, 1331, 1332

Pragilbert, 1332, 1333

Pragilbert per weber, 1332, 1333

Praoersted, 782-793, 804-805

Pre-amplifiers, gain-controlled, 693  
hum in, 784-786  
introduction, 782  
microphone, 788-793  
  cathode follower as low noise input stage, 789-790  
  crystal microphones, for use with, general, 788  
  grid resistor, limitations on, *see also under* Grid circuit resistance, maximum, 788  
  incorporating mixing, 799-801  
  load resistance for crystal microphones, optimum, 788  
  low impedance microphones, for use with, 790-793  
  signal to noise ratio, maximum possible, 788  
  signal to noise ratio with crystal microphones, 788  
microphony in, 786  
  *see also under* Microphony.  
noise in, 732, 733-736, 737-741, 744-749  
pickup, power gain ratings of, 809  
references, 804-805  
standard, for broadcasting, input signal, 793  
  output level, 793  
  signal to noise ratio, 793  
  source and load impedances, 793  
standard, for sound equipment, amplifier gain, definition, 793  
  source impedance, 793  
valves for use in, 786-788  
  selection and treatment of, special low noise types, 786-788  
  type 6AU6, operation with screen as anode, 785, 787  
  types 6AU6, 12AY7, 1620, 5879, 786-788

Pre-emphasis and de-emphasis, high frequency, effect of, 763

Pre-emphasis characteristic in F-M receivers, 1315

Pre-emphasis, high frequency, in recording characteristics, 717, 727, 728-729  
  in terms of time constant, 728

Pre-emphasis with volume compression, effect of, 683

Preferred listening levels, 623

Pre-heating before testing valves, 91, 101, 125

Pressure, effective vertical, on records, 702, 708, 709, 712, 718-722, 768, 769

Pressure efficiency, loudspeaker, 812, 862, 874

Pressure-frequency response, loudspeaker, 875

Pressure gradient microphones, 775

Pressure, intensity of, units of, 1330

Pressure level, loudspeaker, 875

Pressure microphones, 775

Pressure rating, loudspeaker, 812, 862, 874

Pressure, reference acoustical, 826, 828

Pressure ribbon microphones, 775, 779

Pre-tuned r-f stages, 924-925

Price balanced clipper noise suppressor, 765

Primary windings, short-wave, aerial, 474

Printed circuits, 1283-1285

Prism, rectangular, 275

Processing of records, 705

Progression, arithmetical, 266-267

Progression, geometrical, 266-267

Progression, harmonic, 266-267

Progressions and Series, 266-267

Proofing, tropic, of coils, 476-478

Properties of materials, 1372-1376  
  conducting materials, 1374  
  insulating materials, 1372-1373  
  plastics, composition of, 1375  
  references, 1376  
  resistance of a conductor at any temperature, 1376  
  weights of common materials, 1375

Properties of valves, fundamental physical, 69-70

~~Proposition~~

Protons, 2

Pseudo-stereophonic effect, 866

Public address audio a.v.c., 693

Public address, open air, 867

Public address, use of horn loudspeakers in open air, 867

Pulling (pull-in) in converters, 971, 990

Pulse generators for valve characteristics, 119

Pulse methods, valve characteristics by, 118-119

Pulse modulation, 406

Pulse waveform, 130

Pulses, distortion by a-f amplifiers, 540-541

Pumping in peak and volume limiters, 682

Push-pull  
  equivalent circuit of, 576-577  
  fundamental principles of, 571-573  
  methods of exciting, 521-527  
  pentodes, Class A, AB<sub>1</sub>, 583-587  
  theory of, based on infinite series, 572-577  
  triodes, Class A, AB<sub>1</sub>, 571, 582  
  voltage amplifiers, 527-528  
  impedance-coupled, mathematical treatment, 528

~~Pyramid~~

Pyramid windings of coils, 475

Q

Q factor, definition, 1402

Q factor of condenser, 140

Q factor of tuned circuit, 145, 409-426

Q factor, relationship with power factor, 144, 409

Q of loudspeaker at bass resonance, 841

Q of oscillator circuit, 957

Q of short-wave coils, design for optimum, 463-472

Quadrant (of circle), 276, 1330

Quadrature electronic reactances, 1157-1160

Quadrilateral, 273

Quality control of valves, 85

Quality factor of coil, 409  
  *see also* Q factor of tuned circuit.

Quality switch (tone control), 659

Quarter-wave aerial, 909-910

Quenching oscillator in superregenerative detectors, 1087, 1224

Quiescent, definition, 1402

Quiescent push-pull pentodes, 592-593

Quieting-signal sensitivity, tests for, 1317

R

R.C.A. light-weight pickup, 719

R-J loudspeaker, 850

Radial lead, definition, 1402

Radian, 1330

Radians, 272

Radiated electromagnetic energy, 404

Radiation efficiency of aerial, 903

Radiation from local oscillator in F-M receiver, tests for, 1311, 1320

Radiation from superregenerative detector, 1087

Radiation resistance of aerial, 902, 905, 906

Radiation resistance of piston, *see under* Amplifiers, radio-frequency, 835

Radio-frequency amplifiers—*see under* Amplifiers, radio-frequency.

Radio-frequency chokes, design of, 474-475

Radio-frequency chokes, self resonant, 475

Radio-frequency, definition, 1402

Radio telegraphy, 405

Radio telephony, modulation systems, 405  
 Radius compensation, 711, 770  
 Radius of curvature, minimum, in record, 703-704  
 Random noise (fluctuations), 704, 782, 935-942  
 Rate of change of function with its independent variable, 289-291  
 Rate of change of plate current near cut-off, effect of, in Class AB<sub>1</sub> amplifiers, 572-573  
 Rating impedance, loudspeaker, 812, 874  
 Rating impedance of microphone, standard for, 781  
 Rating, loudspeaker pressure, 812, 862, 874  
 Rating systems—*see under* Valve ratings.  
 Ratings, microphone, 776-777  
 Ratings, voltage, of composition resistors, 187  
 Ratio detectors, 1088, 1095-1105  
   a.f.c. voltage from, 1098  
   a.v.c., use of, 1099  
   a.v.c. voltages from, 1097  
   balanced circuit, 1098  
   circuit, types of, 1098-1099  
   circuits, practical, 1101  
   design considerations, 1099-1101  
   diodes for use with, 1099  
   input/output curves, 1098, 1099  
   measurements on, 1102-1105  
   operation of, 1097  
   receivers incorporating some features of, 1022, 1024  
   references, 1138  
   typical output curve, 1096  
   unbalanced circuit, 1098-1099  
 Rationalized systems of units, 1331, 1332  
 Reactance, capacitive, 138  
 Reactance chart (reference only), 1387  
 Reactance, grid input, 49-53  
 Reactance, inductive, 142  
 Reactances, capacitive—table, 1378-1379  
 Reactances, electronic, 1151, 1156-1160  
 Reactances, inductive—table, 1377  
 Reactances, signs of, 50  
 Reactive component of impedance of aerial, 903  
 Reactive loads, 30-34  
 Reactive power, 144  
 Real axis, 285  
 Real part of complex quantity, 140, 285  
 Receivers, a.c./d.c.  
   barretters for, 1213-1214, 1266  
   design of, 1264-1268  
   dial lamps, 1266-1267  
   earth connection, 1268  
   modulation hum in, 1240  
   rectifier, 1165  
   rectifiers for, 1165  
     series resistor to limit current, 1165  
   series resistor operation, 1264-1266  
   valve order, 1198, 1267-1268  
 Receivers, A-M superheterodyne, design of (Chapter 35), 1228-1286  
   a.c./d.c. receivers, 1264-1268  
     *see also under* Receivers a.c./d.c.  
   a.c. operated receivers, 1256-1264  
     4-valve receivers, 1256-1259  
       superhet. with a-f amplifier, 1256  
       superhet. with i-f amplifier, 1257-1258  
       superhet. with reflexing, 1258-1259  
     t-r-f receivers, 1256  
     5-valve receivers, 1259  
     larger receivers, 1260  
     receivers, communication, 1260-1264  
       *see also under* Receivers, communication.  
   battery receivers, 1268-1274  
     *see also under* Receivers, battery.  
   car radio, 1275-1278  
     *see also under* Receivers, car.  
   contact potential biasing, 1280-1281  
   frequency ranges, 1250-1256  
     band-spread receivers, 1253-1256  
     circuit to give linear scale, 1255-1256  
     dual wave receivers, 1251-1252  
     checking resonance in unused coils, 1252

Receivers, A-M superhet. (continued)  
   drive ratios, 1252  
   flywheel tuning, 1252  
   medium frequency receivers, 1250-1251  
   multi-band receivers, 1252-1253  
   fuses, 1281-1282  
   general design, 1229-1250  
   a-f response, 1234-1239  
   a.v.c. and noise, 1229-1234  
     *see also under* Automatic volume control.  
   cabinet design, 1248-1249  
   converters, frequency, operation of, 1244-1248  
     *see also under* Frequency converters.  
   feedback in, 1235-1239, 1241  
     compensated negative feedback and feedback tone control, 1235, 1237  
     negative current feedback, 1236  
     *see also under* Feedback.  
   field testing, 1250  
   frequency-compensated tone control, 1234-1239  
   hum in, 1239-1241  
     *see also under* Hum.  
   instability in, 1243-1244  
   microphony in, 1241-1243  
     *see also under* Microphony.  
   oscillator, local, 1244-1248  
     *see also under* Oscillators.  
   ratings, checking, 1249-1250  
   ventilation, 1249  
   interference, reduction of, 1279-1280  
   introduction, 1228  
   parasitic oscillations, 1283  
     *see also under* Parasitic oscillation.  
   printed circuits, 1283-1285  
   references, 1285-1286  
   specifications and requirements, 1229  
   spurious responses, 1278-1279  
     *see also under* Spurious responses.  
   tests and measurements—*see below*  
   tropic proofing, 476-478, 1282-1283  
     commercial tropic proofing, 1282-1283  
     vibrator-powered receivers, 1270-1272  
     dry batteries, characteristics of, 1272-1274  
 Receivers, A-M, tests and measurements, 1297-1314  
   acoustical tests, 1314  
   antenna sensitivity-test input, definition, 1297-1298  
   automatic volume control characteristic, 1307  
   bandwidth, definition, 1298  
   battery receiver tests, dry, 1301, 1313  
   battery end-of-life tests, 1313  
   lowest filament voltages used for testing battery valves, 1313  
   definitions, 1297, 1298  
   distortion, 1314  
   distortion, harmonic, 1306  
   equipment required, 1298-1300  
     audio-frequency attenuator, 1299  
     audio-frequency generator, 1299  
     distortion factor meter, 1300  
     equipment for acoustical tests, 1300  
     meters, 1300  
     output power-measuring device, 1299  
     standard dummy antenna, 1299  
     standard signal generator, 1298-1299  
     wave analyser, 1299  
   frequency response, 1305  
   frequency shift, 1310  
   harmonic generation, r-f, 1305  
   hum, 1309-1310  
     acoustical measurement, 1310  
     hum distortion, 1309  
     hum modulation, 1309  
   image ratio, 1310  
   image sensitivity test input, 1310  
   interference tests, 1313-1314  
   intermediate-frequency-response ratio, 1310  
   intermediate-frequency-response sensitivity, 1310  
   intermodulation, r-f, 1305  
   maximum undistorted output, 1306  
   maximum undistorted output, definition, 1298

- Receivers, A-M, tests and measurements (continued)
- measurements only requiring simple instruments, 1301-1302
  - dissipation measurements, 1302
  - measurements on many valves, 1302
  - power transformers, temperature rise, voltage and current measurements, 1302
  - microphony, 1301-1302
  - noise, 1311, 1312
  - effects on sensitivity measurements, 1307-1309
  - ensi, 1302
  - noise factor, 1307
  - noise audibility (listening test), 1307-1309
  - normal test output, definition, 1300-1301
  - operating conditions, 1300-1301
  - operating voltages, 1300-1301
  - output measurements, 1300
  - phonograph combinations, 1311-1312
  - fidelity, electric, 1311-1312
  - output, maximum, 1312
  - rumble, 1312
  - wow or flutter, 1312
  - radiation from local oscillator, 1311
  - references, 1327
  - signal to noise ratio, tests for input to give specified, 1302, 1303
  - spurious responses, 1310
  - image response, 1310
  - spurious response ratio, 1310
  - standard antenna, definition, 1298
  - standard dummy antenna, 1299
  - standard dummy load, 1299
  - standard input voltage, definition, 1297
  - tests, performance, 1302-1314
  - blocking interference, 1304
  - cross-talk, 1304
  - gain of individual stages, 1303
  - regenerative effects, 1303
  - selectivity, 1303-1305
  - sensitivity, 1302-1303
  - two-signal, 1304-1305
  - whistle interference, 1304-1305
  - tuning tests, 1312
- Receivers, A-M, types of (Chapter 34)
- crystal, 1223-1227
  - references, 1223
  - regenerative, 1227
  - regenerative, 1223
  - see also under* individual stages (R-F amplifiers, etc.).
  - superheterodyne, 1225-1226
  - communication—*see under* Receivers, communication.
  - double frequency changer, 1253
  - reflex, 1140-1146
  - superregenerative, 1087, 1224
  - synchrodyne, 1226-1227
  - tuned radio frequency, 912-915, 1224, 1256
  - reflex, 1146
  - use of reflex detector in high fidelity, 1086
  - volume control circuit, 1257
  - tuning methods, 913
- Receivers, battery
- a-f response, 1236
  - converter problems, 1246-1248
  - design of, 1268-1274
  - end-of-battery-life tests, 1313
  - feedback, negative current, 1236
  - instability in, 1243-1244
  - loudspeaker, combination horn and phase inverter, for personal portables, 859
  - operation with reduced battery voltages, portable, 1247
  - portable, 1021, 1115
  - series filament operation, 1115, 1250
  - tests, 1301, 1313
- Receivers, car (automobile)
- battery voltage variations, 1206, 1277
  - chassis pickup of vehicular receivers, 1313-1314
  - design of, 1275-1278
  - elimination of hash, 1210-1211, 1270-1272, 1275-1276
  - interference tests, 1313-1314
- Receivers, car (continued)
- valve operating conditions, 1277-1278
  - vibrator power supply for, 1202-1212
- Receivers, communication
- aerial input, 912-921, 1263
  - A-M, design of, 1260-1264
  - a.v.c. circuit design in, 1108, 1116
  - band changing, 1261
  - bass attenuation in, 649
  - beat frequency oscillator, 954, 960-961, 1263
  - cross-modulation, 1264
  - diversity reception, 1263-1264
  - frequency coverage and calibration, 1260-1261
  - mobile F-M, limiters for, 1149-1150
  - muting (q.a.v.c.) for, 1125
  - noise limiting in, 1130, 1131
  - selectivity, 1262
  - sensitivity and noise, methods of measuring, 1262
  - signal strength meter (S meter), 1263
  - stability, frequency, 1262
  - variable bandwidth crystal filters for, 1051-1061, 1262
  - volume control and a.v.c., 1262-1263
- Receivers, F-M
- aerial and r-f design, 1287-1289, 1294
  - a.v.c., use in, 1097, 1099, 1112, 1288, 1291-1296
  - composite F-M/A-M i-f transformers, 1024-1025, 1294-1295
  - converter circuit, 1290
  - de-emphasis curve, 75 microseconds, 638
  - de-emphasis time constant, 1092, 1093, 1293
  - design of (Chapter 36), 1287-1296
  - comparison with A-M, 1287
  - detectors in, 1088-1105, 1295
  - F-M/A-M receivers, design of, 1294-1296
  - aerial input circuit, 1294
  - general considerations, 1295-1296
  - i-f amplifier, 1294-1295
  - r-f section, 1294
  - F-M detection and A-M rejection, 1088-1105, 1292-1293
  - i-f amplifiers in, 1022, 1024-1025, 1290-1292, 1294-1295
  - tracing regeneration in, 1290-1291
  - i-f transformers in, 1024-1025, 1037-1041
  - limiters, amplitude, 1147-1150
  - applications of, 1023, 1040, 1088, 1090, 1095, 1098, 1099
  - muting in, 1128-1130
  - oscillator design, 947-961, 1289-1290
  - phase discriminator in, 1088-1095
  - references, 1296
  - r-f amplifiers in, 915-946, 1287-1289
  - superregenerative detectors in, 1087
  - tests and measurements—*see below*.
  - tuning indicators for, 1135-1136
- Receivers, F-M, tests and measurements,
- 1314-1320
  - a.v.c. characteristic, 1307, 1318
  - definitions, 1314-1315
  - distortion, harmonic, 1306, 1318
  - maximum-deviation distortion, 1318
  - downward modulation, 1320
  - frequency drift, 1310, 1319
  - hum, 1309-1310, 1319
  - low frequency instability, 1319-1320
  - maximum undistorted output, 1306, 1318
  - mistuning, 1320
  - noise audibility, 1310-1311, 1319
  - operating conditions, 1300-1301, 1316
  - input measurements, 1316
  - output measurements, 1300, 1316
  - radiation from local oscillator, 1311, 1320
  - receiver adjustments, 1316-1317
  - references, 1327
  - spurious radiation, open field method of measurement of, 1320
  - spurious responses, 1310, 1319
  - standard de-emphasis characteristic, 1315
  - standard input values (powers, voltages), 1314
  - standard mean-signal input, 1314
  - standard pre-emphasis characteristic, 1315

- Receivers, F-M, tests and measurements (continued)
- standard test frequencies, 1314
  - standard test modulation, 1314
  - standard test output, 1298, 1315
  - standard v-h-f dummy antennae, 1315, 1316
  - standard 300-ohm antenna, 1315
  - testing apparatus, 1315-1316
    - standard signal generator, F-M, 1315-1316
    - standard signal generator for amplitude-suppression testing, 1316
    - two-signal tests, 1316
  - tests, 1317-1320
    - amplitude-modulation suppression, 1318
    - frequency response, 1305, 1318
    - interference, co-channel, 1317-1318
      - beat-note component, 1317
      - cross-talk component, 1317
    - interference, masking, 1318
    - selectivity, 1318
    - sensitivity, 1317
      - deviation sensitivity, 1317
      - maximum-deviation sensitivity, 1317
      - maximum sensitivity, 1317
      - quieting-signal sensitivity, 1317
    - tuning characteristic test, 1319
    - undistorted output, maximum, 1298, 1315
- Receivers, radio, pickups for connection to, 751, 752
- Receivers, reflex (Chapter 28), 1140-1146
- advantages and disadvantages of, 1140-1141
  - a.v.c. design, 1142
  - bass boosting in, 1141, 1146
  - bubbling in, 1141, 1142
  - comparison between plate and screen reflexing, 1146
  - description of reflex amplifiers, 1140
  - design of plate reflex superhet. receivers, 1143-1145
  - design of screen reflex superhet. receivers, 1145-1146
  - design of t.r.f. reflex receivers, 1146
  - distortion in, 1140, 1141, 1145, 1146
  - four valve receivers, design of, 1258-1259
  - hum neutralization, inherent, 1145
  - minimum volume effect, 1141, 1142
  - modulation, reduction in percentage, 1143
  - negative feedback in, 1141, 1143, 1145
  - neutralization in reflex stage, 1145
  - operating conditions of reflex stage, 1143
  - overloading characteristics, 1141, 1142, 1146
  - play-through, 1140-1143, 1145-1146, 1240
    - circuit for reducing, 1240
  - references, 1146
  - regeneration in, 1143
  - sensitivity, receiver, 1144, 1146
  - signal to noise ratio, 1146
  - some characteristics of reflex receivers, 1142-1143
- Receivers, telephone (headphones), 832-833
- Reciprocal, definition, 1402
- Reciprocity theorem, 165
- Recording characteristics, 727-732, 766, 770
- Records, reproduction from (Chapter 17), 701-774
- acoustical radiation (needle talk), 714, 718, 719, 760, 762
    - American recording standards, 702
    - amplitude, critical, 704, 708
    - amplitude, peak, 702-703, 709
    - automatic record changers, 705-706, 727
    - bibliography of disc recording, 702
    - buzz, 715, 722, 759
    - complete amplifiers for reproduction of sound from records, 744-751
    - compliance at stylus tip, lateral, 712, 717-722
    - compliance at stylus tip, vertical, 712, 718-722
    - constant amplitude recording, 703-704, 727
    - constant velocity recording, 703-704, 727
    - discs, characteristics of, 706-709
    - discs, materials for, 706, 766, 769
    - distortion and undesirable effects, 757-762
      - due to stylus wear, 761
      - non-linear, in pickups, 718, 719, 723, 762
      - non-linear, in recordings, 756, 762, 766, 769
  - Records, reproduction from (continued)
    - playback distortion, 708, 757-760
    - tracing distortion, 708, 757-760
      - effect of recording characteristics on tracing distortion, 759-760
      - harmonic, 757-758
      - intermodulation, 758-759
      - other distortion effects, 760
      - ratio of intermodulation to harmonic, 758-759
    - dust on vinyl records, 706, 713
    - equalizers for record reproduction, 732-744
      - applying negative feedback to pickup, 743
      - equalizer, position of, 732, 743
      - equalizers and equalizing amplifiers, 738-743
        - for crystal pickups, 741-743
        - for electromagnetic pickups, 738-741
      - equalizers, high frequency (de-emphasis), 736-737, 739-740, 744-751, 770
      - equalizers, low frequency, 732-736
      - equalizing, corrective, 728
      - equalizing, definition, 727, 728
      - equalizing to give standard playback curve, 731-732
      - high-frequency attenuation (scratch filter), 214, 737-738, 746-751
      - input transformers, 743-744
      - rumble filter, 744-749
    - fine groove (microgroove) recording, 701, 706-709
      - flutter, 761
      - flutter, tests for, 1312
      - frequency characteristic of ideal constant velocity pickup, 724
      - frequency range, desirable top limit to, 704
      - frequency range, filters to limit high, 214, 636, 655-658, 737-738, 746-751, 763
      - frequency range of recording, 704
      - frequency test records, 702-703, 716, 752-757
        - banded tone, 752, 753-756
        - gliding tone, 752, 753
        - optical method of testing, 752-753
        - special test records, 756-757
      - glossary of disc recording terms, 702
      - groove diameter for reasonable fidelity, minimum, 759
      - hinge frequency, 759
      - hum in record reproduction, 705, 706, 719, 722, 763
    - introduction to disc recording
    - lacquer disc home recording (direct playback), 701, 766-768
      - amplifier, 767-768
      - cutter head, 767
      - cutting stylus, 767
      - distortion, 766
      - embossed groove recording, 768
      - equalization of cutter, 767
      - hot stylus recording technique, 767
      - materials for discs, 766
      - motor and turntable, 767
      - pickups for lacquer discs, 768
      - recording characteristics, 766
      - signal to noise ratio, 766, 770
      - standards for disc home recording, 766
    - lateral recording, 701-774
    - lateral recording, principles of, 702-706
    - McProud test of pickup and arm, 715
    - magnetic recording, 701
    - mechanical groove recording, 701
    - methods used in sound recording, 701-702
    - needle scratch, 704-705, 763-765
    - needle talk (chatter), 714, 718, 719, 760, 762
    - needles, fibre, 710
    - needles, semi-permanent, 709
    - needles, steel, 709, 711
    - needles, thorn, 710
    - needles, trailing, 711, 726
      - see also Styli.
    - noise reduction, 763-765
      - analysis of noise, 763
      - high frequency pre-emphasis and de-emphasis, effect of, 763

- Records, reproduction from (continued)
- Olson noise suppressor, 763
  - Price balanced clipper noise suppressor, 765
  - Scott dynamic noise suppressor, 764
  - volume expansion, effect on noise, 763
  - pickup arm resonance, 712, 714, 716, 719, 720, 722
  - pickup, armature of, 702
  - pickup armature resonance, 712, 714, 716, 719, 720, 722
  - pickup distortion, 718, 719, 723, 762
  - pickup dynamic mass, 718, 719, 721, 722
  - pickup, electromagnetic, effect of shunt capacitance, 738-739
  - pickup, hum level, 719, 722
  - pickup needle armature type, 717
  - pickup output expressed in db, 810
  - pickups,
    - pickups, armature resonance, effect on harmonics, 716
    - pickups, capacitance, 722
    - pickups, damping of arm resonance in, 716
    - pickups, damping of armature resonance in, 716
    - pickups, dynamic (moving coil), 715, 719-720
      - Fairchild transcription, 720
      - Lexington moving coil, 720
    - pickups, eddy current, 723
    - pickups, electro-magnetic (moving iron), 715, 717-719
      - Audak polyphase, 719
      - Connoisseur, 718
      - Decca ffr type D, 717-718
      - E.M.I. and Marconiphone Model 12A, 719
      - G.E. variable reluctance, 719
      - Goldring Headmaster, 718
      - Pickering home phonograph cart-ridge, 718
      - Pickering transcription Model 161L, 718
      - R.C.A. light-weight, 719
      - W.R.N. standard transcription, 718
    - pickups for connection to radio receivers, 751-752
    - pickups for fine groove, 715, 717-723
    - pickups for 78 r.p.m., 715, 717-723
    - pickups, frequency of armature resonance affected by record material, 716
    - pickups, magnetostriction, 721
    - pickups, piezo-electric (crystal), 715, 716, 717, 720-721
      - ceramic (barium titanate), 720-721
      - other materials, 720
      - response curves of typical crystal pickup, 742
      - Rochelle salt, 720-721
      - use of, in record players, 752
    - pickups, ribbon, 716, 722
      - Brierley pickup, 722
    - pickups, strain gauge, 721-722
    - pickups, testing of, 715, 716-717, 762
    - pickups, types of, 715
    - pinch effect, 711, 712, 720, 757, 760
    - playback loss, 760
    - pre-amplifiers for use with pickups, 732, 733-736, 737-741, 744-749
    - pre-emphasis, high frequency, difficulties with large degree of, 729
    - pressure, effective vertical, 702, 708, 709, 712, 718-722, 768-769
    - processing of records, 705
    - radius compensation, 711, 770
    - radius of curvature, minimum, 704
    - record players, 751-752
    - references, 771-774
    - recorded level, 702-703
    - recorded level, maximum instantaneous programme peak, 702-703, 708, 709
    - recorded level, normal maximum, 703
    - recording characteristics, 727-732, 766, 770
      - constant amplitude, 727
      - constant velocity, 727
      - cross-over frequency, 728
      - high-frequency pre-emphasis, 727, 728-729
  - Records, reproduction from (continued)
    - ideal theoretical, 727
    - measurement of recorded velocities, 729
    - playback curve, A.E.S. standard, 731-732
    - practical recording characteristics, 730-731
    - pre-emphasis in terms of time constant, 728
    - rumble, 705, 706, 744, 1312
    - scratch filters, 214, 636, 655-658, 737-738, 746-751, 763
    - shellac pressings, 701, 704-708
    - side-thrust on grooves, 723, 726-727
    - signal to noise ratio, maximum, 704-705, 766, 770
    - single point contact, 710
    - skating, groove, 710, 713
    - sound on film, 701
    - stylus force, vertical, 702, 708, 709, 712, 718, 719, 720, 722
    - stylus force, vertical, minimum for tracking, 712, 715, 719, 720
    - stylus, N.A.B. secondary standard, 711
    - stylus tip, jewel, polish of, 712
    - stylus tip, shape of, 710
    - stylus wear, method for giving positive indication of, 714
    - surface noise and dynamic range, 704-705, 763-765
    - testing distortion in sound recording, proposed standards, 762
    - testing phonograph combinations, 1311-1312
    - testing pickups for harmonic distortion, 762
    - testing pickups for intermodulation distortion, 762
    - tracking, 723-727
      - distortion due to imperfect tracking, 723-726
        - general survey, 723-725
        - minimum distortion, how to design for, 725-726
        - other effects of imperfect tracking, 723-725
        - pickup, offset arm, 725-726
        - pickup, optimum offset angle, 726
        - pickup, optimum underhang, 725-726
        - pickup, straight arm, 725-726
        - stylus friction, influence of, 726-727
      - tracking capability of pickup, checking, 762
      - tracking efficiency of pickup and arm, test for, 715
      - tracking error, 712, 723-727
    - transcription records, reproduction
      - from, 701, 731, 769-771
      - distortion, 769
      - equalization, high frequency de-emphasis (N.A.B.), 770
      - materials for records, 769
      - N.A.B. and B.B.C. characteristics, 769
      - radius compensation, 711, 770
      - recording characteristics, 730, 770
      - signal to noise ratio, 770
      - sound track, 770
      - translation loss, 759, 770
      - wear, record, 769
    - translation loss, 759, 770
    - turntable, effect of wobbling or eccentric, 761
    - turntables and driving mechanism, 705
    - types of discs, 701, 766, 769
    - ultrasonic frequencies, 704

Records, reproduction from (continued)  
 velocity, critical 704, 708  
 velocity of stylus tip, transverse, 702-703  
 vertical recording, 701  
 warping, effect of record, 760-761  
 wavelength vs. frequency, 708  
 wear, records, 706, 712-713, 723, 769  
 wear, stylus, sapphire, 713-714  
 wow, 626, 705, 760, 1312  
 Recovery time of peak limiters, 682-683  
 Rectangle, 273  
 Rectification (Chapter 30), 1161-1191  
 biphas half-wave, 7, 1161  
 conduction period, 1164  
 copper oxide rectifiers, 1169  
 curves, constant current, 1165, 1167-1169  
 curves, constant voltage, 1165-1169  
 curves, published, use of, 1165-1169  
 definition, 1402  
 effects in power amplifiers, 551-552, 553-554, 561, 565, 566, 568-569  
 equivalent circuit, 1164  
 filtering—*see under* Filtering and hum.  
 full-wave, 7, 1161-1169, 1173-1185  
 half-wave, 6, 1161, 1163, 1172, 1175, 1176, 1178  
 impedance per plate, total effective plate supply, 1165-1167, 1180  
 parallel operation of rectifiers, 1165  
 power supply regulation, 1164, 1182  
 principles of, 1161-1164  
 references, 1191  
 ripple, 1161, 1173  
 ripple current through filter condensers, 1181-1182  
 ripple factor (percentage), 1176, 1177  
 selenium rectifiers, 1169  
 series resistors to limit current, 1165, 1173  
 shunt diode bias supplies, 1188-1191  
 symmetry, lack of, 1161  
 test, power diodes, 74, 99-100  
 test, signal diodes, 74, 100  
 transformer heating, 236-237, 1185-1186  
 valve ratings, maximum, 1163-1164  
 valve rectifiers, high vacuum, 1161-1191  
 valve rectifiers, mercury vapour, 1161, 1164, 1165  
 valves and types of service, 1164-1165  
 voltage and current waveforms, 1161-1162  
 voltage doubler, 1174, 1175, 1178, 1186-1187  
 voltage multiplying rectifiers, 1186-1188  
 voltage quadrupler, 1187-1188  
 voltage tripler, 1187  
 with choke-input filter, 1162-1164, 1167-1169, 1182-1185  
 design curves, 1184  
 diode current, peak, 1183  
 inductance, critical value of, 1182-1185  
 swinging choke, 249-250, 1182  
 transient current, initial, 1185  
 with condenser-input filter, 1161-1163, 1165-1167, 1169, 1170-1182  
 analysis and design curves, 1170-1181  
 approximations when capacitance is large, 1178, 1180  
 diode currents, determination of peak and average, 1174-1176  
 peak inverse voltage, curves, 1177  
 procedure when complete data not available, 1177-1179  
 symbols, 1170  
 transformer secondary r.m.s. current, 1177, 1178  
 transient plate current, peak hot-switching, 1163, 1180-1181  
 Rectified and filtered a.c. supply, 129  
*see also under* Rectification.  
 Rectified sine wave, 130, 302  
 Rectifier, equivalent circuit for, 1164  
 Rectifier in a.c./d.c. receivers, 1267  
 Reed armature loudspeakers, 831-832  
 Reference acoustical intensity, 826  
 Reference acoustical pressure, 826, 828

Reference acoustical velocity, 826  
 Reference frequency in tone control, 636  
 References to periodicals, abbreviations and form of, 1367-1369  
 Reflected load impedance in transformers, 200-203  
 Reflection coefficient of transmission lines, 891  
 Reflection effects in filters, 178  
 Reflections in rooms, effects of, 833, 841, 864-865  
 Reflex detector, 326, 1085-1086  
 Reflex horn loudspeakers, 856-857, 867  
 Reflex receivers—*see under* Receivers, reflex.  
 Regeneration in converters, controlled, 988-989  
 Regeneration in i-f amplifiers due to coupling between diode detector and signal grid, 1081  
 Regeneration in reflex receivers, 1143  
 Regenerative coupling in a-f amplifiers, 535  
 Regenerative detector, 1086-1087  
 Regenerative effects in receivers, tests for, 1303  
 Regulation of power supply, effect on power amplifiers, 547-548, 551, 562, 568-569, 572, 582, 584  
 Regulation of transformers, 205-206  
 Regulation, power supply, 1164, 1182  
 Regulators, current and voltage (Chapter 33), 1213-1222  
 barretters, 1213-1214, 1266  
 current regulators, 1213-1214, 1266  
 references, 1222  
 voltage regulators, 1214-1222  
 gaseous tube types, 1214-1215  
 valve types, 1215-1222  
 screen used to correct for input voltage changes, 1219-1220  
 simplest series form, 1218-1219  
 valves suitable for use, 1218  
 with controllable output voltage, 1220-1221  
 with extremely good regulation, 1221-1222  
 wet electrolytic condenser, use as, 193  
 Reluctance, 229  
 Reluctance, units of, 1332  
 Remanence, 230  
 Remanent flux density, 230  
 Replacement of valve, when to effect, 121  
 Reproduction, high fidelity, 630-632  
 Residual flux density, 230  
 Residual volume effect—*see under* Play-through.  
 Resistance, 130-133  
 Resistance-capacitance coupled pentodes, 496-517  
 Resistance-capacitance coupled triodes, 482-495  
 Resistance-capacitance filters, 172-176  
 Resistance, equivalent noise, of valves, 783-784, 937-938, 967-968, 972-973, 978, 984, 1230  
 Resistance, equivalent series loss, of aerial, 902  
 Resistance, grid input, 49-53  
 Resistance, interelectrode, tests for, 73, 94  
 Resistance-loaded amplifiers, 24-27, 58-59, 482-517  
 Resistance, loudspeaker suspension, mechanical, 836  
 Resistance of a conductor at any temperature, 1376  
 Resistance of any valve electrode, definition, 14  
 Resistance of grid circuit, maximum—*see under* Grid circuit resistance.  
 Resistance of space, intrinsic, 897  
 Resistance, output, effect on loudspeakers, 833, 840-841, 844-845, 848-849  
 Resistance, series, of electrolytic condenser, 192  
 Resistance, units of, 1332  
 Resistances in parallel, 132-133  
 Resistances in parallel, graphical method, 132  
 Resistances in series, 131-132  
 Resistances, interelectrode variational, 73  
 Resistive component of impedance of aerial, 902



Resistivity of earth, 896  
 Resistivity, units of, 1332  
 Resistor, heating of, 134  
 Resistors, characteristics of, 186-191, 1344-1347  
   ambient temperatures, 187, 1345-1346  
   capacitance of, 189  
   carbon, 186, 1344-1346  
     composition, 186  
     standard composition, 1344-1346  
     cracked carbon (high stability), 186, 190, 1345-1346  
   colour codes for, 1335-1336  
   de-rating characteristic (dissipation), 187, 1345, 1346  
   de-rating characteristic (voltage), 187, 1345, 1346  
   dissipation, 186-187  
   effect of frequency on resistance, 189  
   effect of humidity on resistance, 188-189, 1345, 1346  
   effect of soldering, 188, 1345, 1346  
   effect of temperature on resistance, 188, 1345-1347  
   effect of voltage on resistance, 188, 1345  
   inductance of, 189  
   negative temperature coefficient, 158, 190, 1267  
   noise of, 191, 1356  
   potentiometers, 191, 1356  
   preferred values, table of, 1337-1339  
   references, 198, 1358-1360  
   stability, 186  
   standard resistors, 1344-1360  
   temperature coefficient, 190, 1346  
   temperature rise, 187, 1394  
   thermistors, 158, 190, 1267  
   tolerances in resistance, 186, 1344-1347  
   variable composition, 191, 1356  
   voltage coefficient, 1345, 1346  
   voltage ratings, 187, 1345  
   wire-wound, 186, 1346-1347  
     non-inductive, 186  
     standard, 1346-1347  
 Resonance/frequency table, a-f, 1386  
 Resonance, parallel, 150-153, 410-411, 424-425  
   determined by maximum impedance, 151-152  
   determined by unity power factor, 150  
 Resonance, r-f solenoid design chart, 1386, 1387  
 Resonance, series, 145, 409, 412, 424  
 Resonance with LC hum filters, avoiding, 1193  
 Resonances in unused coils, checking, 1252  
 Resonances, room, 841, 864-865  
 Resonant circuits, iron-cored inductors in, 251  
 Resonant circuits to provide bass boosting, 644-645, 666-667, 736  
 Resonant frequency, 408, 409  
 Resonant frequency, loudspeaker bass, 836, 837-841, 844-845, 848-849  
 Resonant frequency, natural, 407, 408, 424, 948  
 Resonant frequency of Colpitts oscillator, 952  
 Resonant frequency of Hartley oscillator, 951  
 Resonant frequency of negative transconductance oscillator, 954  
 Resonant frequency of tuned-grid oscillator, 950, 951  
 Resonant frequency of tuned-plate oscillator, 949, 951  
 Resonant frequency, parallel, 410  
 Resonant frequencies, primary, of aerial and r-f coils, measurements of, 1325  
 Resonant impedance of parallel tuned circuit, 411  
 Reverberation time, 863-864  
 Reversible self-rectifying vibrators, 1203-1204  
 Revolution (angular measure), 1330  
 Ribbon microphone, pressure, 775, 779  
 Ribbon microphone, velocity, 775, 779  
 Ripple, 1161, 1173  
 Ripple current ratings of electrolytic condensers, 193-194, 1358  
 Ripple current through filter condensers, 1181-1182  
 Ripple factor (percentage), 1176, 1177  
 Ripple frequency, definition, 1402  
 Ripple in rectified and filtered a.c. supply, 129

Rocking tuning control, 990  
 Roll-off, definition, 1402  
 Roll-off frequencies in a-f amplifiers, high, 631  
 Room noise, 620-621, 625  
 Room resonances, 841, 864-865  
 Rooms, acoustics of, 864-865  
 Root mean square, 134, 1298  
 Roots, 255, 261  
 Routh-Hurwitz criterion of stability, 356  
 Rumble filters, 744-749  
 Rumble in phonograph combinations, tests for, 1312  
 Rumble in record reproduction, 705, 706, 744, 1312

S

S-meter, 863  
 Sabin, definition, 863  
 Safety margin in feedback amplifiers, 359, 367, 368, 372  
 Saw-tooth waves, 130, 301  
 Scalar, definition, 1402  
 Scales, musical, 873-874  
 Schmitt phase inverter, 526, 670  
 Scientific notation in arithmetic, 255  
 Scott dynamic noise suppressor, 764  
 Scratch, needle, 704-705, 763-765  
 Screen and bias stabilized amplifier, 593-594  
 Screen and cathode by-passing of r.c.c. pentode, incomplete, attenuation and phase shift characteristics, 498-500  
 Screen by-pass r.c.c. pentode, 496-499  
 Screen by-pass, r-f, series resonant, 944, 1289, 1291  
 Screen by-passing, attenuation slope and phase angle, 360-361  
 Screen by-passing of r.c.c. pentode, incomplete, attenuation characteristics, 496-497  
 Screen by-passing of r.c.c. pentode, incomplete, phase shift/frequency characteristics, 489-499  
 Screen characteristics of pentode, 16-17  
 Screen circuit decoupling, 537  
 Screen, concentric, effect on inductance of coils, 438-441, 444, 473  
 Screen-coupled cathode follower, 326, 532  
 Screen-coupled direct-coupled amplifier, 532  
 Screen current, average, push-pull Class A, AB<sub>1</sub>, pentodes, 584  
 Screen current, Class A pentode, 562  
 Screen current test, 103, 109, 113  
 Screen dissipation, Class A pentode, 562  
 Screen grid of tetrode or pentode, 7  
 Screen loadlines, 513-514  
 Screen regeneration in converters, 988-989  
 Screen reflex superhet. receivers, design of, 1145-1146  
 Screen series resistor, r.c.c. pentode, determination of, 505-506  
 Screen source regulation, effect on power amplifiers, 562  
 Screen stopper, type, 807, 563  
 Screen stoppers, general, 91, 1283  
 Screen supply from voltage divider, r.c.c. pentode, 506  
 Screen supply, r.c.c. pentode, 496  
 Screen to control grid amplification factor, 35  
 Screen transconductance, 34  
 Screen voltage, low, operation at, 84  
 Screen voltage supply, valve ratings for, 79  
 Screening, electrostatic, in power transformers, 233, 786, 1198, 1279  
 Screening, electrostatic, to reduce hum, 784  
 Screens around coils, design of, 466, 473  
 Screw threads, 1388-1391  
   American screw threads, 1388  
   B.A. screw threads, 1389  
   self-tapping screws, drill sizes for, 1391  
   unified screw threads, 1390

- Screw threads (continued)  
 Whitworth screw threads, 1389  
 wood screws, 1391
- Scroggie's method for a.v.c. characteristics, 1114, 1232
- Secant of an angle, 272
- Second, measure of time, 1332
- Secondary emission, 2, 7, 8, 21, 39, 69, 71
- Sectionalized windings in transformers, 221-223
- Sector of circle, 273-274
- Selectivity,  
 adjacent channel, F-M, 1040  
 curves, universal, 421-422  
 curves, universal, applications of, 1027, 1031, 1035, 1055  
 expanding, 455-456, 1048-1050, 1260, 1262  
 graphical methods, 416-417  
 single tuned circuit, 416-417  
 two identical coupled tuned circuits, 417  
 of aerial stages, 917-918, 920  
 of A-M receivers, adequate, 1040-1041  
 of coupled circuits of equal  $Q$ , 415-416, 426  
 of coupled circuits of unequal  $Q$ , 416, 426  
 of coupled circuits—tuned primary, tuned secondary, 414-415, 426  
 of coupled circuits—tuned secondary, 413-414, 425  
 of identical tuned circuits in cascade, 421  
 of i-f amplifiers, 1026-1028, 1031-1033, 1035-1037  
 of single tuned circuit (series and parallel), 412-413, 425  
 of superregenerative receiver, measuring, 1087  
 of variable bandwidth crystal filters, 1055-1056  
 tests in receivers, 1303-1305, 1318  
 variable, i-f, 455-456, 1048-1050, 1260, 1262
- Selenium rectifiers, 1169
- Self-bias operation—*see under* Cathode bias.
- Self-rectifying vibrators, 1203, 1204
- Semi-infinite straight line, definition, 362
- Sensitivity, deviation, tests for, 1317
- Sensitivity, maximum-deviation, tests for, 1317
- Sensitivity of power amplifiers, definition, 545
- Sensitivity, power, Class A triode, 559
- Sensitivity, quieting-signal, test for, 1317
- Sensitivity tests on A-M receivers, 1302-1303
- Sensitivity tests on F-M receivers, 1317
- Series arm of network, definition, 159
- Series combinations of  $L$ ,  $C$  and  $R$ , 144-147
- Series, condensers in, 135
- Series connection of batteries (cells), 129
- Series, definition, 1402
- Series expansion: general case, 63
- Series expansion: valve with resistance load, 61-62
- Series, Fourier, 299-302
- Series impedance of tuned circuit, 409
- Series in algebra, 266-267
- Series, inductances in, 141
- Series, infinite, 268-269
- Series, Maclaurin's, 299
- Series-parallel combinations of  $L$ ,  $C$  and  $R$ , 149-153
- Series, reactance and resistance in, impedance of—tables and charts, 1382-1385
- Series, resistances in, 131-132
- Series resistors, electrode voltages supplied through, 70
- Series resistors to limit rectifier current, 1165, 1173
- Series resonance, 145, 409, 412, 424
- Series, Taylor's, 298
- Series to parallel impedance, conversion from, 157-158
- Service tester practice, 121-125
- Service testers  
 a.c. versus d.c. test voltages, 124  
 characteristics which should be tested, 122  
 methods of testing in, 123-125  
 types of commercial, 122-123  
 Service testing of valves, 121-125
- Sheet metal gauges, 1393
- Shellac pressings, 701, 704-708
- Shielding a-f transformers to reduce hum, 207, 210-211, 781, 784, 1198
- Shielding of leads, magnetic, in pre-amplifiers, 786
- Short-circuit, definition, 1402
- Short-circuit feedback admittance, 50-55 117
- tests for,
- Short-circuit feedback admittance, methods of increasing in i-f amplifiers, 1064
- Short-circuit forward admittance, 50-55 117
- tests for,
- Short-circuit interelectrode admittances, 69
- Short-circuit input admittance, 50-55 113-117
- tests for,
- Short-circuit input capacitance, change of, with transconductance, 55
- Short-circuit input conductance, typical values of, 55
- Short-circuit output admittance, 50-55 117
- tests for,
- Short-circuits, interelectrode, tests for, 73, 91-93, 123
- Short-wave coils, design of, 463-468  
 charts, 466-473
- Short-wave communication, long distance, 404, 901  
 forecasting frequencies for, 404, 901
- Shorter's method of testing for loud-speaker transients, 870-871
- Shot effect noise, 783, 787, 936-938, 1230
- Shunt arm of network, definition, 159
- Shunt capacitance coupling in i-f transformers, 1023-1024
- Shunt, definition, 1402
- Shunt diode bias supplies, 1188-1191
- Sibilant speech sounds, distortion of, with volume compression, 683
- Sideband cutting in receiver, equalization of, 654
- Sideband, definition, 1402
- Side-chain amplifier in volume expansion, 686
- Side frequency, definition, 1402
- Side-thrust on grooves of record, 723, 726-727
- Siemens, 1332
- Signal circuits, padded, 1013-1017
- Signal generator, standard, 1298-1299, 1315-1316
- Signal strength meter, 1263
- Signal to noise ratio in microphone pre-amplifiers, 788, 793  
 maximum possible, 788  
 standard, in pre-amplifiers for broadcasting, 793  
 with crystal microphones, 788
- Signal to noise ratio in record reproduction, maximum, 704-705, 766, 770
- Signal voltage, definition, 1402
- Silicon crystal detectors, 1137
- Silvered mica dielectric condensers, 196
- Simple harmonic motion, 278-279, 702
- Sine of an angle, 272, 275
- Sine wave alternating current, 129, 130, 278
- Sine wave, average (r.m.s.) by definite integrals, 298
- Sine wave, derivative and integral of, 130
- Sine wave, distorted, 130
- Sine wave, fundamental, 130, 299-300
- Sine wave, harmonic frequency, 130, 300
- Sine wave, rectified, 130, 302
- Single channel sound system vs. dual channel, 627
- Single time constant circuit, 359
- Sinking diode circuit, 1108, 1117, 1257, 1295
- Sinusoidal, definition, 1402
- Skating, groove, 710, 713
- Sky (space) wave, 404, 896, 897
- Slide rule, 257-258
- Slide rule, special calculations on, 258, 822-823
- Sliding screen, effect on gain, 28-29
- Slope, negative, 25, 289
- Slope of bass boosting frequency characteristics, maximum, 642
- Slope of curve, 280, 289-291
- Slope of dynamic characteristic, r.c.c. pentode, 506, 507-508

Slope of mutual characteristic,	17	Speech reproduction,	628-630
Slope, rate of change of,	289-291	Speech reproduction, distortion in,	629
Small compared with, definition,	1402	Speech reproduction, frequency ranges for,	630
Sockets, octal, use of pin No. 1,	81	Sphere,	275
Sockets, valve, connections to,	80, 81	Spider cone suspension,	835
Soft valve, definition,	1402	Spirals, flat, inductance of,	445-446
Soldering, effect on composition resistors,	188, 1345, 1346	Split-reed synchronous vibrators,	1204
Soldering valves into wiring,	81	Spurious frequencies	
Solenoids, multilayer, design of,	443-444	formed by intermodulation distortion,	62
Solenoids, multilayer, inductance of,	441-444	from converters,	62, 987, 995, 1247
Solenoids, single layer, calculation of self-capacitance,	451-452	in A-M receivers,	1116, 1278-1279
Solenoids, single layer, design of,	443-445	tests for,	1310
Solenoids, single layer, inductance of,	429-441	spurious response ratio,	1310
Solids, surfaces and volumes of,	275	image response, tests for,	1310
Sound chamber in horn loudspeakers,	854-855	image ratio, tests for,	1310
Sound, critical frequency bands,	621-622	in F-M receivers,	1112, 1294, 1295, 1310, 1319
Sound equipment, loudspeakers, standards for,	874-876	Spurious radiation in F-M receivers, open field method of measurement of,	1320
Sound level and noise, measurement of, acoustical noise measurement,	827-880	Spurious-response ratio,	1310
electrical noise measurement,	827	Spurious responses— <i>see under</i> Spurious frequencies.	
noise in amplifiers, measurement of, broadcast systems,	829-830	Sputter in rectifier valves,	100
sound equipment,	829	Sputtering,	3
noise level, definition,	829	Square wave testing for loudspeaker transients,	870
noise level, weighted, standard,	829	Square wave testing of a-f amplifiers,	1324
objective noise meter,	828	Square waves,	130, 301, 870, 1324
radio noise, measurement of,	829-830	Squeals (squeaks) in A-M receivers,	1246, 1312
radio noise meter,	829-830	Squegging,	
references,	830	Squelch systems,	1125-1130
sound level meter, American standard,	828	Stability factor (Becker),	388
sound levels, typical—table,	828-829	Stability in a-f amplifiers, tests for,	1324
weighting network for measurements,	827-828	Stability in feedback amplifiers,	356-378
Sound level and peak acoustical power, difference between,	623	<i>see also under</i> Feedback.	
Sound level— <i>see also under</i> Volume level.		Stability in i-f amplifiers,	1065-1067
Sound levels, nomogram for adding two component,	821-822	Stability in r-f amplifiers,	942-944
Sound levels, preferred listening,	623	Stability in voltage amplifiers,	535-538
Sound or film,	701	Stability margin in feedback amplifiers,	359, 367, 368, 372
Sound pressure with conversational speech,	775	Stability of composition resistors,	186
Sound reinforcing system,	866-867	Stability of electrical characteristics of valves,	69, 70
Sound, reproduced, imagery for describing,	604-605	Stabilization, frequency,	957-958, 992-996
Sound system, complete,	810, 812-813	Stabilized amplifier, bias and screen,	593-594
Sound system rating,	812-813	Stacking factor in power transformers,	235
Sound system, single channel vs. dual channel or stereophonic,	627	Stage gain, test for,	74, 108
Sound systems, constant line voltage,	874, 883	Stagger tuning of i-f transformers,	1026
Sound, velocity and wavelength of,	872	Staggering attenuation characteristics of feedback amplifiers,	364-365, 367, 382-385
Sound waves,	403	Stand-by operation of valves,	84
Source impedance, effect of zero or negative, on loudspeakers,	841	Standard a.c. waveform,	130
Source impedance for pre-amplifiers, standard,	793	Standard distribution lines, loudspeaker power rating,	874
Source impedance, loudspeaker measurement,		Standard test signals, loudspeaker,	874-875
Space charge,	3, 71	Standards, American recording,	702
Space charge, coupling in converters,	963, 975-977, 980	Standards for loudspeakers,	874-876
Space charge, effect on input capacitance,	51	Standards for microphones,	781-782
Space charge tetrodes as power amplifiers,	569	Standards for pre-amplifiers,	793
Space current,	70	Standards for vibrator power transformers,	1207
<i>see also</i> Cathode current.		Standards for vibrators for auto-radio,	1205
Space current, definition,	1402	Standing-wave ratio of transmission lines,	891
Space, intrinsic resistance of,	897	Standing waves in enclosed cabinets,	843
Space (sky) wave,	404, 896, 897	Statampere,	1332, 1333
Spark plates in car radio,	1277	Statcoulomb, measure of charge,	1332, 1333
Specification for power transformers,	241	Statfarad,	1332, 1333
Specifications for a-f transformers,	228	Stathenry,	1332, 1333
Specifications for motor and turntable unit,	705	Static characteristics,	71, 72
Speech and noise, references,	634	Statmho,	1332, 1333
Speech articulation,	628-629, 630	Statohm,	1332, 1333
Speech clippers,	693-694	Statvolt,	1332, 1333
Speech, compression of,	684	Step circuit in feedback amplifiers, phase angle,	361
Speech, conversational, sound pressure with,		Step in attenuation characteristic,	368, 371
Speech, declamatory,	629	Stephan's formulae for inductance of coils,	442, 443-444
Speech, masking by noise,	629	Steradian, definition,	1402
Speech peak dynamic range,	628	Stereophonic reproduction,	627, 865-866
Speech power,	628	Stiffness of cone suspension,	836
		Stop band of filter,	180
		Stopper resistors,	91, 326, 560, 562, 563, 958, 775, 959, 1000, 1283
		Storage battery operation, valve ratings for,	78, 79

- Straight line, equation to, 280  
 Strain, definition, 1403  
 Stress, definition, 1403  
 Striking voltage of gaseous voltage regulator, 1214  
 Stroboscope, use of, in recording, 702  
 Styli (needles), 702, 704, 706, 708, 709-714  
 Styli, colour codes for, 711  
*see also under* Needles.  
 Styli, diamond, 710, 711, 714, 717, 718, 719, 720  
 Styli, osmium, 711, 714  
 Styli, oval, 710  
 Styli, permanent, 710-714  
 Styli, sapphire, 710-714, 717, 718, 719, 720, 722  
 Styli, tungsten carbide, 710, 711, 717, 722  
 Stylus force, vertical, 702, 708, 709, 712, 718-722, 768, 769  
 minimum, for tracking, 712, 715, 719, 720  
 Stylus friction, influence of, 726-727  
 Stylus, N.A.B. secondary standard, 711  
 Stylus tip, jewel, polish of, 712  
 Stylus tip, shape of, 710  
 Stylus wear, method for giving positive indication of, 714  
 Sub-frequencies in loudspeakers, 871  
 Sub-harmonic, definition, 1403  
 Sub-harmonics in loudspeakers, 871  
 Sub-multiples and multiples, 1405  
 Subscript, definition, 1403  
 Subscripts for magnitude letter symbols, 1364-1365  
 Subsidiary feedback, 375-378  
 Subsidiary voltages and attenuation characteristics in feedback amplifiers, summation of, 372-375  
 Subtraction, 260  
 Sunlight, spectral energy curves of, 1396  
 Superheterodyne tracking, 1002-1019  
 Superposition theorem, 165  
 Superregenerative detector, 1087  
 Superscript, definition, 1403  
 Supersonic, definition, 1403  
 Supplementary angles, 272  
 Supply impedance per plate, plate, 99  
 Supply voltage, oscillator frequency variation due to changes in, 949, 953, 955  
 Suppressor characteristics, 21-22  
 Suppressor grid as detector, 22, 1257  
 Suppressor grid, connection of, with triode operation, 36  
 Suppressor grid controlled pentodes in volume expanders, 686, 689-690  
 Suppressor grid of pentode, 8  
 Suppressor, noise—*see under* Noise.  
 Surface noise and dynamic range, 704-705, 763-765  
 Surface wave, 896, 897  
 Surgeproof electrolytic condensers, 193  
 Surround, annular cone, 835-836  
 Susceptance and conductance from reactance and resistance, chart for determining, 155, 156  
 Susceptance, grid input, 49-53  
 Susceptance of arms and networks, 153-154  
 Susceptance, sign of, 50, 153  
 Susceptance, signal grid input, in converters, 976-978  
 Suspension, cone, 835-836  
 Swarf in recording, 766  
 Swinging choke, 249-250, 1182  
 Symbols, standard, and abbreviations, 1363-1371  
 abbreviations, 1366-1367  
 titles of periodicals, 1367-1369  
 graphical, standard, 1370-1371  
 magnitude letter symbols, 1364  
 subscripts for, 1364-1365  
 with subscripts, 1365-1366  
 mathematical signs, 1366  
 multipliers, 1363  
 references to periodicals, form of, 1369  
 references to symbols and abbreviations, 1369  
 Symmetrical, definition, 1403  
 Symmetrical networks, 179  
 Synchrodyne receiver, 1226-1227  
 Synchronous vibrators, 1203, 1204  
 Synthetic bass, 616, 676  
 System rating, R.M.A. microphone, 776, 809-810, 812-813
- ### T
- Tables, charts and sundry data (Chapter 38) (for details *see* Contents), 1329-1423  
 decibel tables, 813-821  
 Tangent of an angle, 272, 275  
 Tangent to a curve, 280, 291  
 Tap, definition, 1403  
 Tapping down on oscillator coil for stability, 957  
 Taylor's series, 298  
 Telephone receivers (headphones), 832-833  
 Temperature changes, oscillator frequency variation due to, 955-956  
 Temperature characteristic of valve heater, 10, 11  
 Temperature coefficient of composition resistors, 190, 1346  
 Temperature coefficient of resistivity of copper, 237  
 Temperature compensation of tuned circuits, 196, 956, 957, 1041  
 Temperature, effect of, on capacitance of electrolytic condensers, 192, 193  
 Temperature, measurement of, 1334  
 Temperature rise of composition resistors, 187, 1394  
 Temperature rise of power transformers, 236-237  
 tests for, 1302  
 Temperature rise of wire-wound resistors, 1394  
 Term, definition, 1403  
 Terminal, definition, 1403  
 Tertiary, coils in i-f transformers, 1048-1049  
 Tertiary, definition, 1403  
 Test records, frequency, 702-703, 716, 752-757  
 Testing apparatus for receivers, 1298-1300, 1315-1316  
 Testing of a-f amplifiers for frequency response at different levels, 626, 1323  
 Testing of a-f power amplifiers, 548, 1321-1325  
 Tests and measurements  
 amplifiers, a-f, 548, 626, 1321-1325  
 amplitude of frequency test records, optical methods, 752-753  
 coils, 453, 1325-1326  
 coils, self-capacitance of, 453  
 distortion in sound recording, proposed standards for, 762  
 inductance and impedance of iron-cored inductors, 250-251  
 phonograph combinations, 1309, 1311-1312  
 pickups, 1102-1105  
 ratio detectors, 1297-1314  
 receivers, A-M, 1314-1320  
 receivers, F-M, 729  
 recorded velocities, 1327  
 references, 207, 227-228, 626  
 transformers, a-f, 236-237, 1302  
 transformers, power, 68-127  
 valves, 7  
 Tetrodes, 8, 569  
 kinkless, output, 569  
 space charge, as power amplifiers, 4, 189-190, 782, 788, 935-936  
 Thermal agitation noise, 2, 3, 69  
 Thermionic emission, 158, 190, 1267  
 Thermistors, 164  
 Thevenin's theorem, 710  
 Thorn needles, 1087  
 Threshold howl with regenerative detectors, 780  
 Throat microphones, 854-855  
 Throat of horn loudspeakers, 832  
 Throttled air-flow loudspeakers, 1154  
 Throw-in (and out) frequency (a.f.c.), 1154

- Thump in volume limiters and expanders, 683, 688
- Thyrite, 158
- Time constant, 137, 141, 172, 173, 536
- de-emphasis curve with time constant  
    75 microseconds, 638  
    of a.v.c. filter circuits, 1105-1106, 1109, 1115-1117, 1233
- of diode detector circuits, 1080-1081
- of r.c. filters, 172, 173, 638
- recording pre-emphasis in terms of, 728
- single time constant circuit, 359
- Time delay in loudspeaker installations, 866
- Time-efficiency of vibrator, 1205
- Time, units cf., 1332
- Titles of periodicals, abbreviations of, 1366-1369
- Tolerance, definition, 1403
- Tolerances in components, effect of, on stability in feedback amplifiers, 359, 371
- Tolerances in composition resistors, 186, 1344-1347
- Tolerances in electrolytic condensers, 192
- Tolerances in elements in tone control networks, 639
- Tolerances in screen series resistors and cathode bias resistors, effect on r.c.c. pentodes, 515-516
- Tolerances in valve characteristics, 9, 15, 88
- Tonal balance, 9
- Tonal balance, 617, 632
- Tone burst for testing loudspeaker transients, 870
- Tone compensation and tone control (Chapter 15), 635-678
- attenuation expressed as time constant, 638
- automatic frequency-compensated volume control, 672-674, 1234-1239
- method incorporating inverse volume expansion with multi-channel amplifier, 673-674
- bass attenuation, 649-652
- see also under* Bass attenuation.
- bass boosting, 640-648
- see also under* Bass boosting.
- calculations involving decibels per octave, 637-638
- combined bass and treble controls, 658-669, 739-740, 746-751
- continuously variable controls, general, 662
- dual controls, 664-668
- ganged controls, 664
- single control, 662-664
- fixed bass and treble boosting, 662
- quality switch, 659
- step-type using feedback, 669-670
- stepped controls, general, 658
- universal step-type, not using inductors, 660-661
- universal step-type using inductors, 661-662
- combined bass controls, 653
- stepped controls, 653
- combined treble controls, 658
- damping of tuned circuits, 639
- distortion due to tone control, 606, 636-637
- elements of tone control filters, 639
- feedback to provide special attenuation characteristics at low or high frequencies, 671-672
- feedback to provide tone control, 330, 336, 347, 378-379, 645-647, 651, 655, 667, 669-672, 741, 748-751, 757-758
- fundamental circuit with  $R$  and  $C$  for constant input voltage, 639
- general considerations, 636
- limitation of frequency range by filters, 214, 636, 655-658, 737-738, 746-751, 763
- see also* Bass attenuation.
- listener and tone control, 677
- multiple channel amplifiers, 673-674, 676
- position of equalizer and tone control, 636
- purpose of tone compensation, 635-636
- references to tone control and tone compensation, 677-678
- see also under* Equalizing.
- Tone compensation and tone control (continued)
- synthetic bass, 616, 676
- tolerances of elements, 639
- tone control, definition, 636
- tone control in volume expanders, position of, 686
- treble boosting, 653-655
- see also under* Treble boosting.
- whistle filters, 673-676
- crystal filters, 675
- narrow band rejection filter, 675
- parallel-T network, 675-676
- resonant circuit filters, 673-675
- Tone control—*see under* Tone compensation and tone control.
- Top bend of dynamic characteristic, 508
- Top bend rectification, 508, 1084-1085
- Toroidal coils, inductance of, 445
- Torque of turntable unit, 705
- Tracking capability of pickup, checking, 762
- Tracking error in record reproduction, 712, 723-727
- Tracking in record reproduction, 723-727, 729
- Tracking, superheterodyne, 1002-1019
- arithmetical-mean tracking, charts for, 1014
- arithmetical-mean tracking, formulae for, 1010, 1015-1017
- centre tracking frequency, 1004
- charts for geometrical-mean tracking, 1005-1009
- circuits used for tracking analysis, 1002
- feedback winding for good tracking, 1004
- formulae and charts for design, 1005-1011
- worked examples, 1011-1013
- general treatment, 1002-1004
- geometrical-mean tracking, charts for, 1005-1009
- high impedance primaries, effect on tracking, 1003
- minimizing tracking error, 1233
- padded signal circuits, 1013-1015
- worked example, 1015-1017
- padder, 1003-1004, 1010-1017
- padder, possible arrangements of, 1003
- permeability circuits, 1002
- references, 1017-1019
- three point tracking, 1002-1019
- tracking curves, typical, 1003
- two point tracking, 1002
- Transconductance, conversion, definitions, 14, 109, 964-967
- Transconductance, conversion, tests for, 74, 109-111, 124
- Transconductance, definition, 14
- Transconductance, grid-plate, 14, 72
- see also* Mutual conductance.
- tests for, 74, 103-104, 113, 123, 124
- Transconductance, mixer, test for, 111
- Transconductance, screen, 34
- Transconductances, interelectrode, 73
- Transcription records, reproduction from, 701, 731, 769-771
- Transducer, definition, 1403
- Transfer characteristics, 17
- Transfer coefficient, 306
- Transfer (linearity) characteristics of a-f amplifiers, 587, 610, 611
- Transformer-coupled amplifiers, 27-34
- Transformer plate supply impedance per plate, 99
- Transformers, aerial coupling, 912, 916-921
- capacitance coupling, 921
- coefficient of coupling, 918-920
- fixed tuned, 912, 921
- gang capacitor tuned, 912-922
- difficulties with, 913
- inductance tuned, 912
- mutual inductance coupling, 912, 916-920
- high-impedance primary, 918
- top capacitance coupling, 918
- tapped inductance, 912, 920-921
- Transformers and iron-cored inductors (Chapter 5), 199-253

Transformers, audio-frequency, 206-228  
 amplification at mid-frequency, 209  
 " building out " into half section filter, 214  
 capacitance due to layer winding, chart  
 capacitance due to random winding,  
 chart, 224  
 colour code, 1342  
 core materials, 206-209, 210, 214  
 high permeability alloys, 206-209  
 silicon steels, 206-207  
 core, weight of steel in, 208  
 d.c. polarization, effect of, 207  
 device to give improved high frequency  
 characteristics, 214  
 distortion due to core, 206, 207, 210, 211,  
 212, 213, 214-217, 227  
 distortion in cores, method of measur-  
 ing, 207  
 driver transformer design, 591  
 driver inductance, 591  
 driver resistance, 591  
 looking backwards impedance, 591  
 McIntosh amplifier, 595-596  
 driver transformer leakage inductance,  
 effects of, 590  
 efficiency, 228, 567  
 frequency response, 206, 207, 209, 227, 518  
 frequency response and distortion,  
 interstage transformers, Class A and  
 B, 209-210  
 low-level transformers, 210-211  
 output transformers, 211-217  
 hum in, 206, 207, 210-211, 540, 781, 785  
 insertion copper loss, 214  
 leakage inductance, 207, 209, 210, 212  
 leakage inductance chart, 219  
 leakage inductance, designing for low,  
 217-219  
 loss, 228  
 microphone, 781  
 mixing windings, 221-223  
 operating level, 206-207  
 orienting to reduce hum, 785  
 output, effect on frequency response  
 variation with output level, 626, 1323  
 output, matching with, 880, 881-882  
 output primary resistance, effects of, 566  
 output transformer leakage inductance,  
 effects of, 566, 572-573  
 output transformer, power handling  
 capacity, 227, 631  
 output transformers for special ampli-  
 fiers,  
 McIntosh, 594-595  
 Williamson, 346-347  
 output transformers, tests for charac-  
 teristics, 227-228  
 phase shift in, 206, 207, 214, 518  
 primary inductance, effect on frequency  
 response, 207, 209, 212-214  
 primary inductance, output trans-  
 formers, , 212-214  
 random winding, 223-227  
 references, 252  
 sectionalizing windings, 221-223  
 shielding to give hum reduction,  
 207, 210-211, 781, 784, 1198  
 specifications for, 228  
 spiral cores of grain-oriented silicon  
 steel, 208  
 winding capacitances, 207, 209, 210, 212  
 winding resistances, 214  
*see also* Amplifiers, a-f transformer  
 coupled.  
 Transformers, ideal, 199-203  
 auto-transformers, 200  
 double-wound, 199  
 impedance calculations—multiple loads,  
 201-203  
 impedance calculations—single load,  
 transformed (reflected) load imped-  
 ance, 200-203  
 200-203  
 Transformers, input, for record pre-  
 amplifiers, 743-744

Transformers, intermediate frequency  
 cans for, 1043  
 capacitance, values of, for tuning,  
 1021, 1024, 1062  
 colour code, 1342  
 commonly used circuits, 1022-1025  
 composite F-M/A-M, 1024-1025  
 construction, 1041-1043  
 coupling factors, 1023-1024  
 coupling factors, calculation of,  
 414-416,  
 419-421, 1023-1024, 1043-1048  
 coupling factors, measurement of,  
 1025, 1030-1031, 1033-1034, 1102  
 coupling, mixed, 1025, 1044-1048  
 design of coils, 454-455, 1041,  
 1042  
 enclosed in powdered iron pots,  
 1037-1041  
 F-M i-f transformers, 1037-1041  
 bandwidth requirements, 1037-1038  
 distortion in, 1038-1039, 1068-1069  
 example, 1039-1041  
 frequency deviation, method for  
 measuring, 1039  
 introduced amplitude modulation,  
 1038-1039  
 L/C ratios in, 1024  
 mixed coupling, 1025, 1044-1048  
 mutual inductance coupling,  
 1023, 1025-1041,  
 1046, 1048-1050  
 design methods,  
 critically-coupled, 1026-1031  
 k measurement, 1025, 1030-1031  
 over-coupled, 1031-1034  
 k measurement, 1033-1034, 1102  
 under-coupled, 1035-1037  
 selectivity of, 1026-1028, 1031-1033,  
 1035-1037  
 shunt capacitance coupling, 1023-1024  
 stagger tuning of, 1026  
 tapping down in, 1024, 1040  
 television receivers, for, 1026  
 tertiary coils, 1048-1049  
 triple tuned, 1026  
 variable (expanding) selectivity,  
 455-456,  
 1048-1050  
 windings, design of, 453-459  
 Transformers, parallel-fed, ultimate slope  
 of attenuation characteristic, 360  
 Transformers, power, 233-241  
 area, cooling, 237  
 build of winding, 236  
 coil data, table, 240  
 colour code, 1342-1343  
 copper loss, 235, 236  
 234  
 core losses, 234-235  
 core material, 235  
 core size, 235  
 currents in windings, 236-237, 1177, 1188,  
 1185-1186  
 233, 235  
 efficiency, 233, 235  
 electrostatic screening, 233, 786, 1198, 1279  
 flux density, 235  
 iron loss, 235  
 laminations, 234-235  
 leakage inductance, 233  
 magnetizing current, 235  
 mean length of turn, computing, 241  
 primary turns, 235  
 references, 252-253  
 235  
 secondaries, turns for, 241  
 specifications for, 235  
 stacking factor, 236-237  
 temperature rise, 237, 1302  
 standard tests for, 237-241  
 typical design, 1205-1207  
 vibrator transformer design, 236  
 wire gauges choice of, 236  
*see also under* Inductors, iron-cored.  
 Transformers, practical, 204-206  
 capacitances, 204, 207, 209, 219-227  
 204  
 core loss, 205-206  
 effects of losses, 205  
 efficiency, 205  
 equivalent circuit, 204, 205  
 impedance ratio, effect of losses on, 206  
 inductances of windings, 204

- Transformers, practical (continued)
- leakage inductances, 204, 207, 209, 210, 212, 217-219
  - maximum efficiency, condition for, 205
  - regulation, 205-206
  - regulation, effect of copper loss on, 206
  - relation between copper and iron losses, 205
  - resistances of windings, 204
  - see also* Magnetic circuit theory.
- Transformers, quarter wave, 892
- Transformers, radio frequency, 922-925
- choke-capacitance coupling, 924
  - grounded-grid stages, 925
  - high-impedance primary, effect on tracking, 1003
  - mutual inductance coupled, 922-923
    - coefficient of coupling, 923
    - high-impedance primary, 923
    - low-impedance primary, 922
    - top-capacitance coupling, 923
  - parallel-tuned circuit, 923-924
  - untuned and pre-tuned, 924-925
- Transient current with choke input filters, initial, 1185
- Transient, definition, 540
- Transient distortion in a-f amplifiers, 540, 582
- Transient plate current, peak hot-switching, 1163, 1180-1181
- Transient response, effect of damping on loudspeaker, 833
- Transient response, oscillatory, in feedback amplifiers, 365, 367, 382, 386
- Transient response, testing feedback amplifier for, 366
- Transient waveform distortion in volume limiters, 683
- Transients, 137, 141, 483, 540, 582, 683
- Transistors, 1138
- Transit time effects in valves, 47, 50, 51, 69, 930-932, 968, 971, 975, 980, 983, 985, 986
- Transitional coupling factor, 416, 1031
- Translation loss, 759, 770
- Transmission lines, 890-892
  - characteristic impedance of, 890-891
  - correct termination for, 890-891
  - impedance-transforming action of, 891-892
  - input impedance, 892
  - matching generator to load, section of line for, 892
  - quarter-wave transformer, 892
  - reflection coefficient, 891
  - standing-wave ratio, 891
  - standing-waves on, 891
  - velocity of propagation along, 891
  - wavelength in cables, 891
- Transmission of intelligence, 405-406
- Transmission units, 826
- Trapezoid, 273
- Traps (band elimination filters), definition, 172
- Treble attenuation, 655-658
  - by constant k filter, 657
  - by M-derived filter, 657
  - by multiple channels, 739-740
  - by negative feedback, 657-658, 746-751, 1235, 1237, 1238
  - by parallel-T network, 176, 657, 675-676, 737, 738, 746-751
  - by RC network, 660-661
  - by shunt capacitance, 174-176, 655-656, 660, 661-662
  - by step-type control, 660-661
  - de-emphasis for record reproduction, 736-737, 744-751
  - distortion with, 636-637
  - scratch filter for record reproduction, 214, 636, 655-658, 737-738, 746-751, 763
  - whistle filters, 673-676
- Treble boosting, general, 653-655
  - automatic frequency-compensated tone control—*see under* Tone compensation.
  - by feedback, 379, 655, 667, 669-670, 672, 1235-1237
  - by inductance in grid circuit, 654
  - by multiple channels, 739-740
- Treble boosting (continued)
- by network incorporating inductors, 661-662
  - by RC network, 660-661, 664
  - by resonant circuits, 654, 666-667
  - by step-type control, 660-661
  - distortion with, 606, 637
  - equalization of side-band cutting, 654
  - methods not involving resonance or feedback, 653-654, 660-661, 664
  - conventional (RC) circuit, 653-654
- Treble, definition, 1403
- Triangle, angles of, 272
- Triangles, 272-273
- Trigonometrical operator, 286, 287
- Trigonometrical relationships, 271-272, 275-278
  - angles of any magnitude, 276
  - approximations in, 271-272, 278
- Trigonometrical series, 269
- Trigonometrical tables, 1420
  - hyperbolic tables, 1421
- Trimmer condensers, 197, 1356
- Triode amplification factor of pentodes, 35-36
- Triode characteristics, specific, tests for, 101-108
- Triode, dissipation of resistance-loaded, 26
- Triode, dynamic characteristics of, 25-26, 72, 491
- Triode  $g_m$  of pentode, 34
- Triode-heptode, 8, 963
- Triode-hexode, 8, 963
- Triode operation, connection of suppressor grid, 36
- Triode operation of pentodes, 34-36, 547, 785, 787
  - 6AU6 pentode with screen as anode, 785, 787
- Triode operation of power pentodes, 547
- Triode operation of power pentodes, partial, 570
- Triode-pentode, 8
- Triode plate resistance of pentode, 36
- Triodes, 7
- Triodes, characteristics at low plate currents, 65
- Triodes, crystal, 1138
- Triodes, general purpose, 482
- Triodes, high  $\mu$ , 482
- Triodes, matching of load resistance with, 61
- Triodes, matching to loudspeaker, 881
- Triodes, power amplifier, 7
- Triodes, power, figure of merit for, 61
- Triodes, push-pull, Class A, AB, 571-582
- Triodes, remote cut-off, in volume expanders, 689
- Triodes, r.c. coupled, 482-495
  - comments on tabulated characteristics, 495
  - equivalent circuit, exact, 494
  - gain/frequency characteristic, 494-495
  - maximum output voltage and distortion, 491-493
  - phase shift/frequency characteristic, 494-495
- Triodes, single, Class A, 548-560
  - optimum operating conditions, 555-558
- Triodes, twin, 8
- Trip mechanisms in record changers, 705-706
- Triple system loudspeakers, 860-861
  - integral, 860
- Tropic proofing, commercial, 1282-1283
- Tropic proofing of coils, 476-478
- Tuned circuit, parallel, impedance of, 149-152
- Tuned circuit, parallel resonance determined by maximum impedance, 151-152
- Tuned circuit, parallel resonance determined by unity power factor, 150
- Tuned circuit, series (series resonance), 145, 409, 412, 424
- Tuned circuits, 407-428, 947-948, 1034-1035
  - coupling of, 418-421, 1022-1050
    - complex (mixed) coupling, 420-421
    - high impedance (top) coupling, 418
    - i-f transformers, 1022-1050
    - link coupling, 418, 419
    - low impedance (bottom) coupling, 418, 419
  - mutual inductive coupling, 418, 419

- Tuned circuits (continued)  
 in cascade, identical, gain and selectivity of, 421  
 in tone control, damping of, 639  
 references, 427-428  
 single, 407-413, 416-417, 421-428, 947-948, 1034-1035  
 summary of formulae, 423-426  
 Tuned grid oscillator, 950-951, 952  
 Tuned plate oscillator, 949-950, 951, 952, 994  
 Tuning indicators, 1132-1136, 1139  
 electron ray type (" Magic Eye ") 1132-1136  
 for F-M receivers, 1135-1136  
 miscellaneous methods, 1132  
 null pint indicator using, 1134-1135  
 references, 1139  
 shunting of detector diode by, 1074  
 wide angle tuning with, 1134  
 Tuning methods in radio receivers, 913  
 gang capacitor tuned, 912-925  
 difficulties with, 913  
 inductance (permeability) tuned, 461-462, 912, 913, 953, 1002, 1289  
 push-button, 1151, 1260  
 Tuning test of receivers, 1312, 1319  
 Tuning, permeability, 461-462, 912, 913, 953, 1002, 1289  
 Turnover voltage in germanium detectors, 1136, 1137  
 Turntable and driving mechanism, 705  
 Turntable unit, specification for, 705  
 Tweeters, 832, 860-861  
 Twist drill sizes, 1392  
 Typical operating conditions for valves, 80
- U
- Ultimate attenuation, 174, 359-364, 637  
 "Ultra-linear" operation of pentodes, 570, 587  
 Ultrasonic, definition, 1403  
 Ultrasonic frequencies, recording of, 704  
 Ultraviolet light, wavelengths of, 404, 1363  
 Under-coupled i-f transformers, 1035-1037  
 Undistorted output, maximum, 1298, 1306, 1315, 1318  
 Unidirectional current, definition, 1403  
 Unidirectional microphones, 780  
 Unilateral elements, 159  
 Unit impulse for testing loudspeaker transients, 870  
 Units, 1329-1334  
 electrical and magnetic units, 1331-1333  
 absolute c.g.s. electrostatic system, 1331, 1332  
 absolute c.g.s. electromagnetic system, 1331, 1332  
 absolute m.k.s. (Giorgi) system, 1331, 1332  
 absolute system, definition, 1331  
 practical systems, 1331, 1332  
 rationalized systems, 1331, 1332  
 relationships between, 1333  
 unrationalized systems, 1331, 1332  
 photometric units, 1334  
 physical units, general, 1329-1330  
 temperature, 1334  
 Unity, definition, 1403  
 Universal coils, gear ratios for, 456-457  
 Universal coils, inductance of, 444  
 Unrationalized systems of units, 1331, 1332  
 Unstable oscillation, 958-959  
 Untuned r-f stages, 924-925
- V
- Vacuum, 69, 70  
 Valve, amplification by, 13  
 Valve basing and electrode connections, 69  
 Valve characteristic curves, 15-24  
 cathode current characteristics of pentode, 16-17  
 cathode loadlines, 29-30  
 characteristics by curve tracer methods, 119-120  
 characteristics by pulse methods, 118-119  
 characteristics, display of, 120  
 Valve characteristic curves (continued)  
 composite characteristics for push-pull amplifiers, 574-577, 581  
 constant current curves, 22-23  
 diode curves (detection and a.v.c.), 1075, 1076  
 dynamic characteristic of r.c. pentode, 26-27, 72, 503-506  
 dynamic characteristic of r.c. triode, 25-26, 72, 491  
 elliptical loadlines, 30-34, 64, 213  
 G curves, 23  
 grid current characteristics, 18-21  
 grid loadlines, 20  
 load line, 24, 58  
 maximum plate dissipation curve, 550  
 mutual characteristics, 17-18  
 plate characteristics, pentode, tetrode, 15-17  
 plate characteristics, triode, 15-17  
 plate characteristics, triode connection, type 807, 1217  
 rectifier, constant current, 1165, 1167-1169  
 rectifier, constant voltage, 1165-1169  
 rectifier, published, use of, 1165-1169  
 screen characteristics, pentode, tetrode, 16-17  
 static characteristics, 71, 72  
 suppressor characteristics, 21-22  
 transfer characteristics, 17  
 with feedback, 390-399  
 Valve characteristics (Chapter 2), 8, 13-67  
 activation of cathode, 69  
 amplification factor, 13, 72  
 effective, with feedback, 311, 313, 314, 315, 316  
 graphical determination, 15, 16, 18  
 arcing in rectifier valves, 100  
 calculation of, other than published, 40-42  
 capacitance grid-plate, 7  
 capacitances, interelectrode, 73  
 cathode current, total available average, 73  
 cathode current, total available peak, 73  
 cathode current—*see also under* Space current.  
 cathode follower, equivalent characteristics, 318  
 change in operating conditions, effect of, 42-44  
 characteristic parameters, derived, 72  
 conductance, definition, 14  
 contact potential, general—*see under* Contact potential.  
 contact potential (grid-cathode), 18, 20, 39, 69, 70, 85-89  
 control during manufacture, 36-40, 57, 493, 511, 568  
 conversion factors, 36-40, 57, 493, 511, 568  
 conversion transconductance, definitions and basis of, 14, 109, 964-967  
 distortion in—*see under* Distortion.  
 drift of characteristics during life, 23-24, 70, 84, 530, 533  
 durchgriff, definition, 14  
 dynamic characteristics of pentode, 26-27, 72, 503-506  
 dynamic characteristics of triode, 25-26, 72, 491  
 effect of heater voltage on characteristics, 24  
 emission, thermionic, 2, 3, 69  
 equivalent electrode voltage, 71  
 figure of merit for r-f amplifier valves, 927  
 filament dissipation and temperature characteristic, 10, 11  
 filament voltage/current characteristic, 10, 11  
 filaments on a.c. supply, 6  
 functional characteristics, basic, 70-73  
 fundamental physical properties, 69-70  
 gas current, 3, 19, 51  
 gas pressure, 73  
 grid blocking, 21, 84  
 grid circuit resistance, maximum—*see under* Grid circuit resistance, maximum.  
 grid current characteristics, 18-21  
 grid current cross-over point, 19, 20  
 grid current commencement point, 19, 84  
 grid current, maximum negative, typical values, 101-102



- Valve characteristics (continued)
- grid current, negative, 3, 19, 21, 51, 101-102, 484, 488
  - grid current, positive, 18, 21, 51, 484, 489
  - grid current, positive, damping due to, 489
  - grid emission, 3, 5, 20, 21, 51
  - grid input admittance, 49-53
    - see also* Signal grid input admittance.
  - grid input admittance, components of, 51-53
  - grid input admittance, effects of, 917, 927-934
  - grid input capacitance, 49-53
  - grid input capacitance, components of, 51
  - grid input conductance, 49-53, 929-932
  - grid input circuit damping, 20
  - grid input impedance, 49-53, 929
  - grid input inductance, 49-53
  - grid input loading at radio frequencies, 928-934
  - grid input reactance, 49-53
  - grid input resistance, 49-53, 939-940
  - grid input susceptance, 49-53
  - grid temperature, 5
  - grid variational conductance, 20
  - heater dissipation and temperature characteristic, 10, 11
  - heater/filament voltage, with reduced, 3, 73
  - heater voltage, 3, 10
  - heater voltage/current characteristic, 10, 11
  - inductance of leads and electrodes, effects of, 46, 50, 51, 53, 930, 931, 932
  - initial electron velocity of emission, 18
  - input capacitance, change in, 927, 928, 932-934
  - input capacitance, effect of space charge on, 51
  - input capacitances of pentodes, published values, 56
  - instability of electrical characteristics, 70
  - insulation between valve electrodes, 69, 70, 73
  - interelectrode admittances, 49-57, 69, 70
  - interelectrode capacitances, effect of, 7, 46, 51, 53, 69
  - interelectrode resistances, 69
  - ionization current, 19
  - leakage current, 19, 20, 51, 69, 70
  - life, ultimate electrical, 70
  - life, working, 3, 70, 121
  - low plate currents, at, 65
  - mathematical relationships, concerning, 57-65
  - maximum negative grid current, typical values, 101-102, 788
  - microphony, 73, 84, 786, 957-959, 1241-1242
  - mu factor, definition, 14
  - mu factors, interelectrode, 73
  - mutual conductance, definition, 14
  - mutual conductance, graphical determination, 15, 16, 17
  - noise, 4, 70, 73, 81, 782, 783, 784, 787, 788, 935-942, 967-968, 972-973, 984
  - perveance, definition, 14, 71
  - photo emission, 2
  - plate d.c. resistance, 14
  - plate conductance, definition, 14
  - plate current, 6
  - plate resistance, effective, with feedback, 311, 313, 314, 315, 316
  - plate resistance, variational, 13, 14
  - plate resistance, variational, definition, 14, 72
  - plate to screen amplification factor, 35-36
  - poisoning of emission, 2
  - primary emission (other than cathode), 19, 20, 21, 69, 71
  - reduced heater/filament voltage, with, 3, 73
  - references, 66, 125-127
  - resistance of any electrode, definition, 14
  - reverse grid current—*see under* Negative grid current.
  - screen to control grid, amplification factor, 35
  - secondary emission, 2, 7, 8, 21, 39, 69, 71
  - series expansion: valve with resistance load, 61-62
  - short-circuit admittances, 69
  - short-circuit feedback admittance, 50-55
- Valve characteristics (continued)
- short-circuit forward admittance, 50-55
  - short-circuit input admittance, 50-55
  - short-circuit input capacitance, change with transconductance, 55
  - short-circuit input conductance, typical values of, 55
  - short-circuit output admittance, 50-55
  - signal grid input admittance, converter, 970, 973, 976-978, 980-981
    - negative, 977, 985-986
  - signal grid input conductance, converter, 976-978, 980-981, 982, 987-988
    - negative, 976-978, 985-986
  - signal grid input susceptance, converter, 976-978
    - negative, 976-978
  - space current, 70
  - sputter in rectifier valves, 100
  - stability of electrical characteristics, 69-70
  - stability of mechanical construction, 69-70
  - static characteristics, 71, 72
  - suppressor characteristics, 21-22
  - transadmittance, oscillator, 968
  - transconductance, definition, 14
  - transconductance, grid-plate, 14, 72
    - see also* Mutual conductance.
  - transconductance, screen, 34
  - transconductance, suppressor-screen, 953-954
  - transit time effects, 47, 50, 51, 69, 930-932, 968, 971, 975, 980, 983, 985, 986
  - triode amplification factor of pentodes, 35-36
  - triode  $g_m$  of pentodes, 34
  - triode plate resistance of pentode, 36
  - variational resistances, interelectrode, 73
  - voltages, with respect to cathode, 5
  - Valve coefficients, 13-14, 64-65
  - Valve coefficients as partial differentials, 64-65
  - Valve constants, 13-14
  - Valve electrode supply voltages, 6
  - Valve electrode voltages, datum point for, 2, 5, 80
  - Valve electrode voltages, definition, 6
  - Valve electrodes supplied through series resistance, 70
  - Valve equivalent circuits, 45-47, 53-55, 59, 63, 512
  - Valve factors, 13-14
  - Valve gettering, 4, 69, 70
  - Valve networks, general case, 64
  - Valve numbering systems, 10-12
  - Valve pin straightener, 80
  - Valve ratings and limiting effect on operation, 75-80, 85
    - capacitances, interelectrode, 75
    - characteristics usually rated, 75-77
    - electrode potentials, datum point for, 2, 80
    - general electrical ratings, 75
    - general mechanical ratings, 75
    - grid bias for a.c. or d.c. filament excitation, 6, 80
    - grid voltage limits, 79-80
    - heater or filament voltage, 77, 78, 79
    - heater to cathode voltage, maximum, 75, 81
    - limiting ratings, 75
    - maximum average cathode current, 75
    - maximum electrode dissipations, 75, 1249
    - maximum grid circuit resistance—*see under* Grid circuit resistance, maximum.
    - maximum peak cathode current, 75
    - maximum peak inverse voltage, 75
    - maximum ratings, 9, 75, 77-80
    - maximum ratings, interpretation of, 77-80
    - rating systems, 77-80
      - absolute maximum system, 9, 77
      - design-centre system, 9, 77-80
    - ratings for a.c. or d.c. power line operation, 78, 79
    - ratings for battery filament types, 79-80
    - ratings for dry-cell battery operation, 78, 79
    - ratings for indirectly-heated types, 78-80
    - ratings for rectifiers, 1163-1164
    - ratings for storage battery operation, 78, 79

- Valve ratings and limiting effect on operation (continued)
- screen voltage supply, 79
  - specific additional electrical ratings applied to particular types, 76-77
  - tolerances in characteristics, 9, 15, 88
  - typical operating conditions, 80
- Valve sockets, connections to, 80, 81
- Valve test specifications
- basic manufacturing test specification, 85
  - characteristics, 75-77, 85, 86
    - see also under* Valve ratings.
  - grid current, negative, typical values, 101-102
  - life test, 75, 85
  - mechanical and electrical tests, 85
  - quality control, 85
  - ratings—*see under* Valve ratings.
- Valve vectors, 47-49
- Valve wiring jig, 80
- Valves for use in pre-amplifiers, 786-788
- Valves, fundamental physical properties of, 69-70
- Valves, glass-based, sockets and connections for, 80, 81
- Valves, hum due to conditions within, 81, 84, 540, 1196-1198
- Valves, in magnetic field, hum with, 785, 786, 788, 1198
- Valves in receiver, position of, 957
- Valves, low noise types, 786-788
- Valves, mounting position for, 4, 80
- Valves, recommended practice and operation, 80-84
- Valves, soldering into wiring, 81
- Valves, stand-by operation of, 84
- Valves, testing of (Chapter 3), 68-127
- acceptance testing, 120
  - admittance, short-circuit feedback, 117
  - admittance, short-circuit forward, 117
  - admittance, short-circuit input, 113-117
  - admittance, short-circuit output, 117
  - amplification, a.c., 74, 105, 124
  - amplification factor, 74, 104, 113
  - back emission, 74, 100
  - basis of testing practice, 68, 84
  - beam tetrode characteristics, specific, 101-108
  - blocking, 107-108, 113
  - capacitances, interelectrode, tests for, 73, 95-99
  - characteristics by curve tracer methods, 119-120
  - characteristics by display, 120
  - characteristics by pulse methods, 118-119
  - control of characteristics during manufacture, 85-89
  - conversion stage gain, 74
  - conversion transconductance (mixer), 74, 109-111, 124
  - converter characteristics, specific, 108-113
    - methods of operation, 108-109
    - oscillator driven, 109
    - oscillator self-excited, 108-109
    - static operation, 109
  - dimensions, physical, 91
  - diode characteristics, specific, 99-101
  - diode plate current, zero signal, 100
  - display of valve characteristics, 120
  - dissipation of electrodes, 108
  - distortion in power amplifier valve, 106-107
  - electrode continuity, 73, 91-93, 123
  - emission, 73, 94-95, 123
  - emission-dependent dynamic test, 73
  - filament voltages, lowest used for testing
    - battery valves, 1313
  - fundamental characteristic tests, 73-75
  - fundamental physical properties, 69-70
  - gas current, 101, 102
  - grid current, commencement voltage, test for, 73, 102, 109
  - grid current, negative (reverse) tests for, 73, 101-102, 109, 124
    - typical maximum values in new valves, 101-102
  - grid current, positive, tests for, 73, 102
  - grid emission (primary), 101, 102
  - grid emission (secondary), 102
- Valves, testing of (continued)
- grid leakage current, hot and cold, 101, 102
  - heater or filament current, 93-94
  - heater to cathode leakage, 73, 94, 123
  - hexaphase shorts and continuity test, 91-93
  - interelectrode insulation resistance, 73, 94, 102
  - life test end points, 88-89
  - life tests, 75, 85, 87-88
  - methods of testing characteristics, 89-120
    - general conventions, 90-91
  - microphony, 74, 107, 113, 121
  - mixers (frequency changers), 109-113
    - mixer conversion transconductance, 74, 109-111, 124
    - mixer plate resistance, 111
    - mixer transconductance, 111
  - mutual conductance (transconductance grid-plate), 74, 103-104, 113, 123, 124
  - noise, valve, 74, 107, 113, 124
  - open-circuited electrodes, 73, 91-93, 123
  - oscillator characteristics, 113
  - oscillator grid current, 74, 111-112
  - oscillator performance, 111-112
  - oscillator transconductance, 74
  - pentode characteristics, specific, 101-108
  - perveance of diode, 117-118
  - perveance of triode, 118
  - physical dimensions, 91
  - plate conductance, 124
  - plate current commencement, 74
  - plate resistance, 74, 104-105, 111, 113
  - positive voltage electrode currents, 103, 109, 113
  - power output, 74, 105-106, 124
  - power output, Class B amplifier, 106
  - preheating before testing, 91, 101, 125
  - rectification (operation) power diodes, 74, 99-100
  - rectification, signal diodes, 100
  - reduced heater voltage, dynamic tests at, 74-75
  - references, 125-127
  - service testers, a.c. versus d.c. test voltages, 124
  - service testers, characteristics which should be tested, 122
  - service testers, methods of testing in, 123-125
  - service testers, types of commercial service testing and service tester practice, 122-123
  - short-circuits, interelectrode, 73, 91-93, 123
  - special characteristics, 113-118
  - stage gain, 74, 108
  - statistical sampling, 86
  - systematic testing, 86-88
    - design tests, 87
    - life tests, 87-88, 88-89
    - production tests, 86-88
    - recorded readings, 87
    - warehouse tests, 88
  - transconductance, grid-plate (mutual conductance), 74, 103-104, 113, 123, 124
  - triode, pentode and beam tetrode characteristics, specific, 101-108
- Valves, types of
- beam power valves, 8
  - combined valves, 8
  - component parts of, 4-6
  - diodes, 6-7
  - heptodes, 8-9
  - hexodes, 9
  - introduction to, references, 12
  - kinkless tetrodes, 8
  - low noise, 786-788
  - pentagrid converters, 8, 963
  - pentodes, 7-8
  - tetrodes, 8, 963
  - triode-heptode, 8, 963
  - triode-hexode, 8, 963
  - triode-pentode, 8
  - triodes, 7
  - twin triodes, 8
  - vacuum, types of, 4, 6-9
- Valves, when to replace, 121

- Variable composition resistors, characteristics of, 191, 1356
- Variable, definition, 1403
- Variable, dependent, 279
- Variable, independent, 279
- Variable-mu pentodes—*see under* Pentodes, remote cut-off.
- Variable selectivity i-f amplifiers, 1048-1050
- Variables in algebra, 265
- Variables, three, graphical representation, 281
- Variation (in algebra), 262
- Variation, oscillator frequency, causes of, 950, 955-956
- due to supply voltage changes, 949, 953, 955
- Variational, definition, 1403
- Variational grid resistance, minimum, Class B<sub>2</sub>, 590
- Vector, definition, 1403
- Vector diagram, 138, 143
- Vector quantities, 139, 140, 285-287
- Vectors, addition and subtraction, 282
- Vectors and *j* notation, 282-284
- Vectors, complex algebra with polar coordinates, 286-287
- Vectors, complex algebra with rectangular coordinates, 285-286
- Vectors, components of, polar, 283
- Vectors, components of, rectangular, 283
- Vectors, conversion from complex to polar, 283, 287
- Vectors, exponential form, 287
- Vectors, multiplication of, 282
- Vectors, negative, 282
- Vectors, radius, 283
- Vectors, rotating (*j* notation), 283-284
- Vectors, scalar product of two, 282
- Vectors, valve, 47-49
- Velocities, recorded, measurement of, 729
- Velocity, angular, 278
- Velocity, critical, in recording, 704, 708
- Velocity of electromagnetic radiation, 424, 1376, 1396
- Velocity of emission, initial electron, 18
- Velocity of propagation along transmission lines, 891
- Velocity of propagation of a wave, 403
- Velocity of sound, 872
- Velocity of stylus tip, transverse, 702-703
- Velocity operated microphones, 775
- Velocity recording, constant, 703-704, 727
- Velocity, reference acoustical, 826
- Velocity ribbon microphones, 775, 779
- Velocity trip in record changers, 705-706
- Vented baffle loudspeaker, 845-850, 1489
- Ventilation of equipment, 81, 1249
- Versine of an angle, 278
- Vertical aerials, 892, 893, 895, 896, 901, 904, 907, 909-910
- Vertical and horizontal aerials, comparison between, 895, 896
- Vertical, recording, 701
- Very small compared with, definition, 1403
- Vibration of valves, 70, 81
- Vibration of walls, effects of, 864
- Vibrator power supplies (Chapter 32), 1202-1212
- basic types, 1202-1203
- interrupter (non-synchronous), 1202-1203
- reversible self rectifying, 1203-1204
- self-rectifying (synchronous), 1203, 1204
- split-reed synchronous, 1204
- choice of vibrator, 1203-1204
- coil energizing, 1204
- separate driver system, 1204
- shunt coil energizing, 1204
- general principles, 1202-1205
- hash elimination, 1210-1211, 1270-1272, 1275-1276
- on (and off) contact time, 1205
- operation, 1202
- references, 1212
- standards for vibrators for auto radio, 1205
- standards for vibrator power transformers, 1207
- time efficiency, 1205
- Vibrator power supplies (continued)
- timing capacitance, 1207-1209
- calculation of timing capacitance, 1207-1208
- effect of flux density on capacitance, 1208-1209
- percentage closure, 1208
- typical vibrator power supply circuit, 1211
- vibrator interference, elimination of, 1210-1211
- vibrator-powered receivers, design of, 1270-1272
- vibrator transformer design, 1205-1207
- waveform and time efficiency, 1205
- 12, 24 and 32 volt vibrator supplies, 1211-1212
- Vinyl discs, characteristics of, 705, 706-709, 769-771
- Virtual cathode, 3, 70, 71, 973, 978, 986
- Voice coil, definition, 1403
- Voice coil impedance for radio receivers, loudspeaker standard, 874
- Voice coil impedance for sound equipment, loudspeaker standard, 883
- Volt, 1332, 1333
- Volt-amperes, reactive, 144
- Voltage, absolute, expressed in decibels, 808
- Voltage amplifiers, a-f (Chapter 12), 481-543
- see also under* Amplifiers, a-f, voltage.
- Voltage and current, 128-130
- Voltage divider, screen supply of r.c.c. pentode from, 506
- Voltage dividers—*see under* Potential dividers.
- Voltage doubler, 1174, 1175, 1178, 1186-1187
- Voltage, effect on resistance of composition resistor, 188, 1345
- Voltage expressed in decibels (dbv), 776, 808
- Voltage feedbacks—*see under* Feedback.
- Voltage indicators, peak reading, 119
- Voltage multiplying rectifiers, 1186-1188
- Voltage quadrupler, 1187-1188
- Voltage regulator valve to give good oscillator frequency stability, 955
- Voltage regulators, 1214-1222
- gaseous tube types, 1214-1215
- valve types, 1215-1222
- as plate supplies for a-f amplifiers, 537
- Voltage tripler, 1187
- Voltmeters, method of determining no load voltage, 163-164
- Volume compression and limiting, 679-681, 681-684
- compression characteristics, 682, 684
- compression of commercial speech, 684
- distortion caused by peak limiters or volume limiters, 681, 683
- introduction, 679-681
- noise peak and output limiters, 694-699
- instantaneous noise peak limiters, 694-698
- output limiters, 698-699
- peak limiters, 679, 682-683
- peak limiters, definition, 681
- public address audio a.v.c., 693
- references, 699-700
- speech clippers, 693-694
- volume compression, 679, 683-684
- volume compression plus limiting, 684
- volume compressors, definition, 681
- volume limiters, 683
- volume limiters, definition, 681
- Volume controls, 794
- characteristics of potentiometers, 191, 1356
- Volume effect, minimum, in reflex receivers, 1141, 1142
- Volume expansion, compression and limiting (Chapter 16), 679-700
- compression, 679-681, 681-684
- see also under* Volume compression.
- distortion in, 681, 683
- effect on noise, 679, 763
- gain control devices, 684-686
- lamps, 685
- negative feedback, 685
- pentagrids and triode hexodes, 685
- pentodes, remote cut-off, 684
- plate resistance control, 685
- suppressor-grid control, 686

- Volume expansion, compression and limiting (continued)
- general principles, 679-681
  - ideal system, 680
  - limitations of, 679-680
  - references, 699-700
  - volume expanders, 686-692
    - desirable characteristics, 686
    - electronic methods, two groups of, 686
    - incorporating feedback, 688
    - incorporating lamps, 687-688
    - lamp-controlled feedback, 688
    - incorporating plate resistance control, 692-693
    - incorporating remote cut-off pentodes, 688-689
    - incorporating remote cut-off triodes, 689
    - incorporating suppressor-grid controlled pentodes, 689-690
    - incorporating valves with five grids, 691-692
    - tone control, relative position of, 686
    - volume expansion, 679
      - effect on background noise, 679
      - practical problems, 680-681
  - Volume indicators, 823-824
    - see also under* Volume units.
  - Volume level and peak acoustical power, difference between, 623
  - Volume levels, preferred listening, 623
  - Volume range and hearing, 620-621
    - see also* Dynamic range.
  - Volume range broadcast or recorded, 624
  - Volume range in musical reproduction, 623-624
  - Volume range of sound reproducer, maximum, 679
  - Volume units, 776, 824
    - reference volume, 824
    - see also under* Volume indicators.
    - vu, 823, 824
  - Volume, units of, 1329
  - vu, 823, 824
- W**
- Warping, effect of record, 760-761
  - Watt, measure of power, 1332, 1333
  - Watt-second, 133
  - Wattless power, 144
  - Wave analyser, 1299
  - Wave antenna, 908
  - Wave motion, 403-404
  - Wave propagation, electromagnetic, 404, 901
  - Wave, sky (space), 404, 896, 897
  - Wave, surface, 896, 897
  - Wave tilt, 908
  - Waveform, cosine, 278
  - Waveform of vibrator, 1205
  - Waveform, pulse, 130, 302
  - Waveform, rectified sine, 130, 302
  - Waveform, saw-tooth, 130, 301
  - Waveform, sine, 129, 130, 278
  - Waveform, sine, distorted, 130
  - Waveform, square, 130, 301, 870, 1324
  - Waveform, standard a.c., 130
  - Wavelength, 403
  - Wavelength-frequency conversion table, 1362
  - Wavelength in cables, 891
  - Wavelength vs. frequency for record modulation, 708
  - Wavelength vs. frequency on records, 708
  - Wavelengths of electromagnetic radiation, 404, 424, 1363
  - Waves, cosmic radiation, wavelengths of, 404, 1363
  - Waves, electromagnetic, introduction to, 403-404
  - Waves, gamma rays, wavelengths of, 404, 1363
  - Waves, Hertzian, wavelengths of, 404
  - Waves, light, wavelengths of, 404, 1363
  - Waves, longitudinal, 403
  - Waves, sound, 403
  - Waves, transverse, 403, 404
  - Waves, water, 403
  - Waves, X rays, wavelengths of, 404, 1363
  - Wear, record, 706, 712-713, 723, 769
  - Wear, stylus, method for giving positive indication of, 714
  - Wear, stylus, sapphire, 713-714
  - Weber, 1332, 1333
  - Weber per square metre, 1332, 1333
  - Weights of common materials, 1375
  - Wheeler networks, 368, 377
  - Wheeler's formula for inductance of short coils, 443
  - Wheeler's formula for inductance of solenoid, 432
  - Whistle filters, 673-676
  - Whistle, heterodyne, 1303
  - Whistle interference, 954
  - Whistle interference in A-M receivers, tests for, 1304-1305
  - Whistles, tests for, 1304, 1305
  - White noise, 619
  - Whitworth screw threads, 1389
  - Wide angle tuning with electron ray tuning indicator, 1134
  - Williamson amplifier, new, 745-751
  - A515 version, 346-347
  - output transformer specifications, new, 748
  - output transformer specifications, original, 346-347
  - Windings of a-f transformers, mixing, 221-223
  - Windings of a-f transformers, random, 223-227
  - Windings of i-f transformers, direction of, 458
  - Wire tables, 1408-1417
  - bare copper, 1408-1411
  - insulated copper, 1410-1413, 1416, 1417
  - resistance wire, 1414-1415
  - Wirewound resistors, characteristics of, 186, 1346-1347
  - Wiring, chassis, colour code, 1343-1344
  - Wiring jig, valve, 80
  - Wood screws, 1391
  - Work function, definition, 1403
  - Work, units of, 1332
  - Wow, 626, 705, 760, 1312
- X**
- X rays, wavelengths of, 404, 1363
- Z**
- Zero signal, definition, 1403
  - Zero temperature, absolute, 1334